DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.78
C 469
13 May 2010

NAVMC 3500.78

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR (CBRN) DEFENSE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL (SHORT TITLE: CBRN T&R MANUAL)

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
(b) MCO 1553.3A
(c) MCO 3400.3F
(d) MCO 3500.27B W/Erratum
(e) MCRP 3-0A
(f) MCRP 3-0B
(g) MCO 1553.2B

1. Purpose. Per reference (a), this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual establishes Core Capability Mission Essential Tasks (MET) for readiness reporting and required events for standardization training of Marines assigned to the Marine Corps Chemical Biological Radiological and Nuclear (CBRN) Occupational Field. Additionally, it provides tasking for formal schools preparing personnel for service in Marine Corps CBRN Military Occupational Specialty (MOS). This order supersedes MCO 3500.70 dated 20 Sep 2004.

2. Scope

a. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the individual Marine's MOS proficiency and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain this proficiency. Training plans will incorporate events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining individual MOS proficiency. Commanders will keep records at the individual level to record training achievements, identify training gaps, and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate nuclear, biological, and chemical defense training into training plans, and reference (d) to integrate operational risk management. References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

b. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (g) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual, and provide career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

3. Information. CG, TECOM will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders, and to ensure a current ITS is available for use. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: Commanding General, TECOM (Ground Training Branch C 469), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, VA 22134.

4. Command. This manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

5. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

M. G. SPIESE
By direction

Distribution: PCN 10031979900

Copy to: 7000260 (2)
8145001 (1)

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL AND NUCLEAR (CBRN) DEFENSE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL (SHORT TITLE: CBRN T&R MANUAL)

Location: _____

(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporated Change

CBRN T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

APPENDIX

CBRN T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

CBRN T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1001. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SME) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METL) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). T&R Manuals are built around these METLs and all events contained in T&R manuals relate directly to this METL. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The CBRN T&R Manual is designed for 5711s and 5702s assigned to units providing the Marine Air-Ground task Force (MAGTF), Joint Task Force (JTF), Combatant Commanders, and Coalition Forces with CBRN operational capabilities in support of OPLANS, CONPLANS, and named operations. This manual focuses on individual and collective tasks performed or supervised by CBRN personnel in the performance of CBRN Mission Essential Tasks. The manual is not intended to be used as a stand-alone document. CBRN officers and specialists use this manual in conjunction with the references for each individual and collective event to train CBRN personnel and units to conduct operations in a CBRN environment.

1002. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be

mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core capabilities METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1003. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (a) through (g).

1004. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit’s/Marine’s proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit’s METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (g) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1005. ORGANIZATION

1. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based T&R Manuals are written to support a type of unit (Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc.) and contain both collective and individual training standards. Community-based are written to support an Occupational Field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs), or billets within an organization (CBRN, EOD, Intel, etc.), and usually only contain individual training standards. T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain collective training standards (CTS) and individual training standards (ITS) for each MOS, billet, etc.

2. The CBRN T&R Manual is a community-based manual comprised of three chapters. Chapter 2 contains collective events. Chapter 3 contains individual events for MOS 5711 and Chapter 4 contains individual events for MOS 5702.

1006. T&R EVENT CODING

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-3-4-digit identifier. The first four digits are referred to as a "community" and represent the MOS (5711 or 5702). Events using "5700" are for both 5702s and 5711s, aligned to support collective events. The second three digits represent the functional or duty area (SHP, SNS, SHD, SUS, CCM, TRG, EQP, and ADM). The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event. Figures 1 and 2 depict CBRN T&R levels and a sample CBRN T&R event. Event levels are categorized as 1000-level, 2000-level, and so on. 1000-level events are individual core skills taught at entry-level formal school. 2000-level events are core-plus skills taught during managed on the job training (MOJT) in the operating forces or at follow-on schools. 3000-level events are the lowest level collective core-plus skills. These events are performed by two or more CBRN individuals, or performed by one 57XX individual supervising non-CBRN individuals, teams, squads and units up to the battalion during CBRN operations. These events may also be performed under the supervision of a 5702 or 5711 staff noncommissioned officer. Generally, these events are performed from Battalion up to the MEF level in support of the MAGTF. 4000-level events are currently the highest level CBRN events and are performed above the MEF level (e.g., in support of JTF/coalition forces). These events usually all under the cognizance of a CBRN officer or senior staff noncommissioned officer and involve integrating CBRN operational capabilities and advising high-level staffs.

2. The T&R levels are illustrated in Figure 1. An example of the T&R coding used in this Manual is shown in Figure 2.

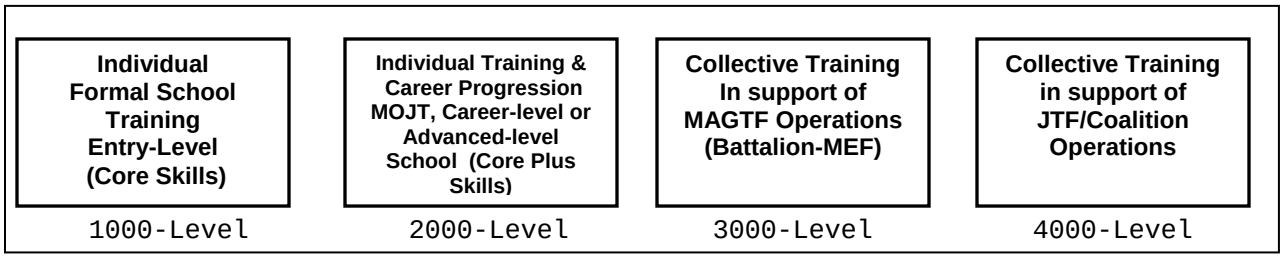

Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

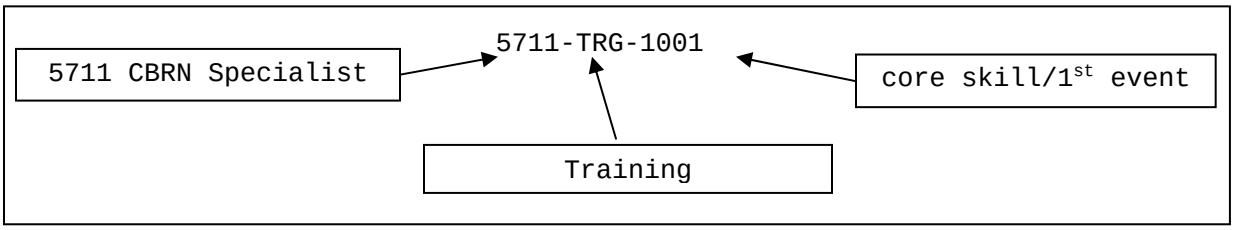

Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps

maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage", as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

4. Individual combat readiness is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade (or billet) that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1008. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS

1. Unit-type T&R Manuals can contain numerous unit events, some for the whole unit and others for integral parts that serve as building blocks for training. To simplify training management and readiness assessment, only collective events that are critical components of a mission essential task (MET), or key indicators of a unit's readiness, are used to generate CRP for a MET. These critical or key events are designated in the T&R Manual as Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded) events. Formal evaluation of unit performance in these events is recommended because of their value in assessing combat readiness. Only E-Coded events are used to calculate CRP for each MET.

2. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training. This makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

1009. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000 level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. These collective events are E-Coded and the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has 4 E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 67% complete (2 of 3 E-Coded events trained)
MET 6: 0% complete (0 of 1 E-Coded events trained)
MET 7: 100% complete (1 of 1 E-Coded events trained)

To obtain unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: 67 + 0 + 100 = 167
Unit CRP: 167 (total MET CRP)/3 (total number of METS) = 56%

1010. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items are included in all events in each T&R Manual.

a. Event Code (see Sect 1006). The event code is a 4-4-4 character set. For individual training events, the first 4 characters represent the MOS (5702 or 5711). The second up to 4 digits represent the functional or duty area (SHP, SNS, SHD, SUS, CCM, TRG, EQP, and ADM). The third 4 characters are simply a numerical designator for the event.

b. Event Title. The event title is the name of the event.

c. E-Coded. This is a “yes/no” category to indicate whether or not the event is E-Coded. If yes, the event contributes toward the CRP of the associated MET. The value of each E-Coded event is based on number of E-Coded events for that MET. Refer to paragraph 1008 for detailed explanation of E-Coded events.

d. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals are adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

e. Billet. Individual training events may contain a list of billets within the community that are responsible for performing that event. This ensures that the billets expected tasks are clearly articulated and a Marine’s readiness to perform in that billet is measured.

f. Grade. Each individual training event will list the rank(s) at which Marines are required to learn and sustain the training event.

g. Event Description. Provide a description of the event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge.

h. Condition. Describe the condition(s), under which tasks are performed. Conditions are based on a "real world" operational environment. They indicate what is provided (equipment, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints, conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this is stated.

i. Standard. The standard indicates the basis for judging effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and is strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events is general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. While the standard for individual events specifically describe to what proficiency level in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is accomplished.

j. Event Components. Describe the actions composing the event and help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event.

k. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

l. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

m. Related Events. Provides a list of all Individual Training Standards that support the event.

n. References. The training references are utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. References are also important to the development of detailed training plans.

o. Distance Learning Products (IMI, CBT, MCI, etc.). Include this component when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

p. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel
- Other Support Requirements

q. Miscellaneous. Provide any additional information that assists in the planning and execution of the event. Miscellaneous information may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1011. CBRN TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear defense (CBRND), in order to survive and continue their mission in a CBRN environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as individual survival measures (ISM) and basic operating standards (BOS), per reference (c). ISM standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive a CBRN incident. BOS are those standards that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. CBRN Officers and Specialists are instrumental in integrating realistic scenarios/situations that challenge units' ability to operate in a CBRN environment. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1012. LIMITED VISIBILITY TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every climate and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available,

night/limited visibility training should take precedence over daylight/high visibility training, contingent on individual, crew, and unit proficiency.

1013. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1014. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), through the core capability MET, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit’s training toward its MET, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit’s readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units’ METL.

CBRN T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

CBRN T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

COLLECTIVE EVENTS

2000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains collective training events for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear (CBRN) Defense.

2001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an 11 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 5700-SHP-3001. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

1. Field one – Each event in this chapter begins with “5700” indicating that the event is for two or more CBRN individuals, or performed by one 57XX individual supervising non-CBRN individuals, teams, squads and unit personnel from the battalion through MEF level of command supporting the MAGTF commander during CBRN operations. These events may also be performed under the supervision of a 5702 or 5711 staff noncommissioned officer and involve integrating CBRN operational capabilities and advising high-level staffs.

2. Field two – This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for CBRN Operations are:

- SHP – CBRN Shape. Functions related to CBRN Staff Planning and CBRN Center operations.
- SNS – CBRN Sense. Functions related to CBRN contamination avoidance, reconnaissance and surveillance.
- SHD – CBRN Shield. Functions related to implementation of CBRN protection.
- SUS – CBRN Sustain. Functions related to decontamination and reconstitution.
- CCM – CBRN Consequence Management (CM) Operations. Functions related to identify, organize, equip, and train CBRN emergency response personnel (CBRN Responder) to support the response effort to a CBRN incident; and, the actions following a CBRN incident to support mitigation efforts and recover from the effects of a CBRN incident.
- TRG - Train. Functions related to training unit personnel on CBRN Passive Defense measures.
- EQP – Equipment. Functions related to managing and maintaining CBRN equipment.
- ADM - Admin. Cross cutting functional area related to the overall management of a CBRN Defense section and program.

3. Field three - This field provides numerical sequencing.

2002. E-CODED EVENTS

E-Coded events: Formal evaluation of unit performance in these events is recommended because of their value in assessing combat readiness.

*Events are “Supported” events for the Marine Corps’ roles in Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction (C-WMD) missions via the efforts of the Collective Event 5700-SHP-3008, Conduct CBRN Passive Defense and subsequent CBRN Sense (SNS), CBRN Shield (SHP) and CBRN Sustain (SUS) functional area events as the primary responsibility of CBRN Defense personnel.

INDEX OF 3000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5700-SNS-3003	X	Conduct CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance operations	2-42
5700-SNS-3004		Plan CBRN sensitive site assessment (SSA) operations	2-43
5700-SNS-3005		Conduct CBRN sensitive site assessment (SSA) operations	2-45
5700-SUS-3001		Plan operational decontamination	2-47
5700-SUS-3002		Coordinate CBRN decontamination mission requirements	2-49
5700-SUS-3003	X	Conduct operational decontamination	2-51
5700-SUS-3004		Plan thorough decontamination	2-52
5700-SUS-3005		Conduct thorough decontamination	2-54
5700-TRG-3001	X	Implement unit CBRN training plan	2-56
5700-TRG-3002	X	Conduct unit CBRN individual survival measures (ISM) training	2-58
5700-TRG-3003	X	Conduct unit individual protective equipment (IPE) confidence exercise	2-61
5700-TRG-3004	X	Conduct unit CBRN basic operating standards (BOS) training	2-63
5700-TRG-3005	X	Conduct unit CBRN reconnaissance team training	2-66
5700-TRG-3006	X	Conduct unit CBRN decontamination team training	2-68

2004. 3000-LEVEL EVENTS

5700-ADM-3001: Conduct unit CBRN readiness inspection

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps uses inspections as a means to evaluate readiness. When assigned to a higher level command (Regt/MAG and above), CBRN personnel may be tasked to conduct an evaluation of their subordinate units. Depending on the unit to which assigned, you may be required to conduct an internal inspection (Regt/MAG or subordinate unit). The most common inspections include the Commanding Generals Inspection Program (CGIP), an operational readiness evaluation and a logistical readiness evaluation. Personnel assigned to conduct inspections are responsible for verifying which type of inspection is to be conducted, which commodity area is to be inspected and for developing or obtaining applicable checklist and references. They are also responsible for reviewing the inspection checklist and applicable references to ensure they are completely familiar with the requirements of the inspection, how the unit will be evaluated, and that they know what is required for the unit to pass.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, inspection checklists, and assigned the responsibility to conduct an evaluation of a subordinate unit or an internal inspection.

STANDARD: In a timely manner, without error, ensuring that corrective action as appropriate is taken, to ensure the unit is prepared for deployment, in accordance with the AIRS 930 Checklist.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain a current AIRS checklist.
2. Maintain all CBRN orders, directives and publications required to conduct an inspection.
3. File required reports.
4. Perform as the subject matter expert for the assigned functional areas.
5. Provide expert opinion and advice to the Commanding Officer concerning assigned functional areas.
6. Forward recommended changes to AIRS checklists to the appropriate checklist Functional Area Manager.
7. Provide expert opinion to the Commanding Officer of the inspected unit regarding recommendations for improvement of the units CBRN status.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5702-ADM-2001 5711-ADM-2002 5711-ADM-2001
5702-ADM-2002

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-ADM-3002

REFERENCES:
1. AIRS 930 C/L CBRN Automated Inspection Reporting System (AIRS) 930 Checklist Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Defense

2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCO 5040.6 Marine Corps Readiness Inspections and Assessments

---

5700-ADM-3002: Advise commander on CBRN readiness

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All units within the Marine Corps designated a measured unit as defined by CJCSM 3150.02A are required to submit a Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS) report at least monthly and whenever there are changes to their readiness level or unit location. CBRN readiness for SORTS reporting purposes includes equipment, training and personnel. The CBRND readiness level in SORTS is calculated using unit training statistics and equipment supply and maintenance reports. Training and equipment data is entered separately and then combined for an overall CBRND readiness level. CBRN personnel are reported with the units overall T/O and O/H strength. CBRN personnel shortages can affect CBRN training and equipment readiness. If CBRN personnel shortages affect either or both, it should be included as a comment for the cause in a decreased CBRN readiness level. The Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) is a separate reporting program used to report a units ability to conduct its mission essential tasks. Chapter 1 of this manual discusses the relevance of E-Coded events and Combat Readiness Percentages as it relates to DRRS reporting. Unit CBRN personnel are responsible for providing the unit Training and Readiness officer with the necessary information and recommended CBRND readiness levels. Additionally, the CBRN personnel must be prepared to brief the Commander on how the CBRND readiness level was determined.

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to provide unit training and readiness levels.

STANDARD: In a timely manner (monthly and as required), without error, ensuring that corrective action as appropriate is taken, to ensure the unit is prepared for deployment, in accordance with MCO 3000.11_.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Coordinate the information required for the unit Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS) or Defense Readiness and Reporting System (DRRS).
2. Calculate SORTS or DRRS readiness levels.
3. Perform as the subject matter expert for the assigned areas.
4. Provide expert opinion and advice to the Commanding Officer concerning SORTS or DRRS CBRND readiness levels.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5711-ADM-2003 5702-ADM-2003

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-ADM-3001

REFERENCES:
1. CJCSM 3150.02 Global Status of Resources and Training System
2. MCO 3000.11_ Marine Corps Ground Equipment Resources Reporting

---

5700-CCM-3001: Support CBRN Consequence Management (CCM) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: To reduce the effects of a CBRN incident, and to assist partner nation/allies in the restoration of essential operations and services. Restore combat operations or recover from CBRN attack. CCM may occur during military operations, be required in support of friends or allies (Foreign CM [FCM]), or as part of Domestic Support to Civilian Authorities (DSCA) within CONUS. To employ all consequence management techniques available to prevent loss of life and to reduce the effects of a domestic CBRN event by assisting in conducting CBRN survey/decontamination, interface with local civilian and interagency support and authorities, administering medical aid and evacuation of casualties, restoration of mission-essential operations, reestablishing communications, removing/disposing unexploded ordnance, clearing rubble and debris, distributing food/water/clothing and fuel. Supporting FCM task includes establishing liaison with necessary government agencies, regional NGOs, international organizations, and regional military commands that contribute resources to FCM operations to expedite the preservation of life and restoration of normal operations to the event site. To support host nation CCM efforts through assessing damage, interface with Host Nation and Interagency support and authorities, supporting security efforts, conducting CBRN reconnaissance, mitigation and/or decontamination, administering medical aid and evacuation of casualties, aiding in the restoration of mission-essential operations, reestablishing communications, removing/disposing unexploded ordnance, clearing rubble and debris, distributing food/water/clothing and fuel. It also includes ensuring the personnel, especially CBRN responders, have the necessary protection, detection, medical and decontamination

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to ensure a Forward Operating Base (FOB), fixed site, base, installation or unit is prepared to defend, respond and recover from a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Provided a response and recovery team or use of unit assets (personnel and equipment) to support, as CBRN responders to a CBRN incident and provide a synchronized response effort in a timely manner, without injury to personnel and damage to equipment in accordance with MCWP 3-37.5 and MCRP 3-37.2C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify CBRN team members.
2. Maintain a current alert roster.
3. Maintain an alert notification package of specialized equipment for all team members.
4. Ensure respiratory equipment is maintained.
5. Ensure HAZMAT emergency response meets the minimum training requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120(q), as appropriate for CONUS/OCONUS response.
6. Ensure the capability exists to conduct atmospheric monitoring and detection required to determine the level and extent of CBRN contamination.

7. Ensure the Site Entry and decontamination team is fully trained/certified on all IPE/PPE worn and trained and certified on all equipment for the response.
8. Coordinate contaminated casualty extraction.
9. Provide training/certification requirements for personnel who handle or use HAZMAT, as required for CONUS/OCONUS response.
10. Establish an Incident Command Post (ICP), as required to support the Incident Command System (ICS) or Assembly area/Staging Area to support the incident response.
11. Initiate communications with the Emergency Operations Center (EOC) or Combat Operations Center (COC) as applicable.
12. Initiate personal protection and accountability measures.
13. Perform positive and negative pressure tests when donning a respirator to ensure satisfactory fitting and valve function.
14. Determine the wind direction prior to approaching the scene.
15. Locate and assess the incident site.
16. Search for secondary devices in coordination with EOD.
17. Detect CBRN hazards.
18. Identify the CB agent or radioactive material.
19. Establish exposure limits and stay times in the area requiring protective equipment based on agent/material type; concentration, if known; and ambient temperature.
20. Rotate personnel based on exposure levels and stay times.
21. Conduct a survey to analyze agent transfer and spread.
22. Initiate initial CBRN reports to the Incident Commander (IC) or Officer in Charge (OIC) of the incident response effort.
23. Position CBRN detectors.
24. Mark contaminated areas to prevent casualties and the spread of the hazard.
25. Determine the initial cordon size, based on the type and quantity of material involved at the incident.
26. Establish the contamination control lines (vapor/liquid) or hotlines.
27. Establish the entry and exit control points to the contamination control line upwind of the incident site. Ensure that security is adequate to prevent persons from entering at points other than the entry lane.
28. Reassess the cordon size and locations of the entry control point based on weather conditions and recovery operations.
29. Determine if the incident site should be treated as a crime scene, and coordinate with the security team for jurisdiction and handling of evidence, as required.
30. Maintain continuous communications with the IC/OIC, the ICP/EOC/COC, and other responder organizations.
31. Maintain continuous coordination with the Medical Treatment Facility (MTF), and coordinate the evacuation of casualties to the MTF or nearest hospital for further stabilization.
32. Coordinate administrative and logistical support to sustain operations in a contaminated environment.
33. The entry team shall be aware of the wind direction at all times.
34. The entire response team shall ensure they have a clear path toward evacuation routes and is able to hear emergency evacuation signals at all times.
35. The entry team shall avoid unnecessary contact with contaminated surfaces, whenever possible.
36. When any entry team members SCBA low-pressure alarm sounds, the entire entry team shall proceed to the decontamination line.

37. All responders shall use the buddy system. Entries shall always be made with at least two responders.
38. When an action level is reached, the entry team shall leave the immediate area and notify the entry leader for further guidance.
39. The entry leader must attempt to maintain a continuous line of sight with the entry team. If this is not practical, continuous communications is acceptable using radios. Other means of maintaining contact include the use of lifeline or staging radio repeaters at various intervals or the use of an air horn with prearranged signals.
40. If any unexpected hazards are encountered, they shall be reported to the entry leader for further action.
41. The entry team shall report initial entry readings, changes in readings or when new hazards are encountered and when there are instrument difficulties.
42. The entry leader shall conduct a communications check every five minutes if line-of-sight cannot be maintained.
43. The only personnel authorized to use the entry team's radio frequency are the team supervisor, entry leader and the Safety Officer. Other personnel may use this frequency if a serious safety concern arises.
44. Emergency means of communications shall be identified in the plan and communicated to the entry leaders. Backup measures, including standard hand signals and/or the use of an air horn must be used as outlined in the safety plan.
45. The team supervisor/entry leader shall review the emergency response plan with the response team.
46. If an entry team member(s) becomes injured or involved in an emergency, the team supervisor/entry leader shall he notified.
47. The team supervisor shall conduct an assessment and coordinate the emergency efforts.
48. Establish personnel and equipment decontamination stations, in conjunction with medical personnel.
49. Secure a water source for the decontamination station.
50. Set up wash stations for the decontamination station.
51. Begin decontamination operations.
52. Contain the hazard and decontamination runoff.
53. Evacuate contaminated casualties to the decontamination station.
54. Conduct limited personnel and equipment decontamination to sustain operations and limit the spread of contamination.
55. The team supervisor and entry leader shall ensure all equipment is decontaminated.
56. The team supervisor and entry leader shall ensure that all equipment is inventoried prior to stowage.
57. The team supervisor and/or entry leader shall meet with the IC/OIC to discuss repair/replacement of damaged/destroyed team equipment.
58. The team supervisor and entry leader shall ensure that all consumable items will be disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations.
59. Collect aerosol, environmental, plant, animal, and medical samples.
60. Prepare and forward samples to the laboratory for further analysis and identification.
61. Assist in hazard prediction for limited early warning.
62. Confirm the results of atmospheric monitoring and detection using an approved and designated laboratory for analysis.
63. Initiate a request to the IC/OIC for external augmentation, if the CBRN team capabilities are exceeded.

64. Record exposure for each member of the CBRN team. The time in the hot zone, body temperature, and respiration rate should also be recorded (potential exposure and medical monitoring form).
65. Coordinate with Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team (DMORT)/grave registration for disposition of human remains.
66. Conduct a debrief. The entry team will conduct a complete debrief with team supervisor/entry leader/Safety Officer and if available, second entry team. The team provides descriptions of readings encountered, hazards found and a physical description of Exclusion Zone contents.
67. Review Safety Plan for modifications, as applicable. The team supervisor, entry leader/SO and/or EMT shall review the SSP and determine the need to update to protect future entry personnel.
68. The team supervisor and/or the entry leader shall meet with the IC/OIC to conduct a final debrief. The discussion will focusing on the pros and cons of the response and shall be documented.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-CCM-2001	5702-CCM-1001	5702-CCM-2002
5702-CCM-2003	5711-CCM-1001	5711-CCM-2001
5711-CCM-2007	5711-CCM-2003	5711-CCM-2004
5711-CCM-2006	5711-CCM-2005	5711-CCM-2008
5711-CCM-2002		

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-SHP-3001	5700-SUS-3005	5700-SHP-3002
5700-SHP-3003	5700-SNS-3003	5700-SNS-3004
5700-TRG-3005	5700-SNS-3005	5700-TRG-3006
5700-SHP-3015	5700-TRG-3001	5700-CCM-3001
5700-TRG-3002	5700-TRG-3003	5700-SUS-3004
5700-EQP-3001		

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-41 CBRNE Consequence Management
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
8. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
10. NIMS National Incident Management System
11. NRF National Response Framework

5700-EQP-3001: Maintain CBRN equipment account

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Unit CBRN personnel must identify CBRN equipment requirements and maintain the accountability and the serviceability of the equipment in accordance with the applicable references. Additionally, they must ensure the

proper storage, embarkation and distribution of assigned equipment. They must also ensure all required equipment is available, and the proper sizes and types maintained, in accordance with the Table of Equipment (T/E). Finally they must ensure they utilize the current automated systems to manage and report CBRN equipment account status. The following are two automated systems CBRN personnel utilize: the CBRN equipment tracking system, which allows CBRN personnel to track their equipment while stored in the Consolidated Storage Facility (CSF) and the Defense Equipment Management Program (DEMP), for when the unit has physical possession of the equipment.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, appropriate facilities, tools, maintenance personnel, embarkation assets, automated systems, and assigned CBRN equipment.

STANDARD: Maintain a CBRN equipment account, in accordance with MCO P4790.2C, ensuring units have the necessary, serviceable CBRN equipment required to successfully complete their assigned missions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Maintain unit Table of Equipment (T/E) authorizations.
2. Perform the duties and responsibilities of the personnel responsible for an equipment account.
3. Ensure equipment is requisitioned.
4. Reconcile equipment requisitions.
5. Verify shelf life of equipment.
6. Maintain equipment inspections.
7. Maintain SL-3 inventory.
8. Maintain equipment record keeping forms.
9. Maintain calibration control for equipment.
10. Report serviceability inspection results.
11. Implement embarkation considerations for CBRN defense equipment.
12. Maintain Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
13. Maintain Desk-Top procedures.
14. Maintain Turnover Folders.
15. Maintain Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).
16. Ensure equipment containing radioactive material has been properly packaged and certified.
17. Conduct swipe tests for equipment containing radioactive material.
18. Maintain record keeping of equipment containing radioactive material.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5702-EQP-1001 5711-EQP-2001 5711-EQP-1001
5702-EQP-2001

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-EQP-3002

REFERENCES:
1. AIRS 930 C/L CBRN Automated Inspection Reporting System (AIRS) 930 Checklist Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Defense
2. CBRN Tracker CBRN Tracker System User Manual
3. CMREP Consolidated Memorandum Report
4. DEMP Users Manual
5. MCO 3960.5_ Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Defense Equipment and Test Evaluation Program
6. MCO 4140.5_ Marine Corps Shelf-Life Program

7. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
8. MCO P5215.17_ Marine Corps Technical Publications System
9. T/O&E Table of Organization and Equipment
10. TM 4700-15/1H w/ch 3 Ground Equipment Record Procedures

5700-EQP-3002: Coordinate Time Phased Force Deployment Data (TPFDD) requirements

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During the planning phase for all deployments, the embarkation personnel must identify and plan for the movement of all personnel and equipment that are to deploy. Once the embarkation team has all the required data, they determine what equipment and personnel are assigned to each shipment and the priority of movement for that shipment based on the requirements of the operations plan/order. This embarkation and movement plan is called the TPFDD. The CBRN personnel must provide the required information (quantity of boxes and pallets, their weight and cube, their priority) to the embarkation team and then validate that all required CBRN equipment and personnel are assigned a place on the TPFDD. They must also ensure that the proper priority is assigned to their CBRN assets. For example, the CBRN reconnaissance vehicle should be placed as a high priority on the TPFDD, to ensure the CBRN protection, detection, and decontamination assets are available to the deployed force as soon as possible.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the requirement to support a deploying unit, a CBRN threat and vulnerability assessment, required CBRN assets, and the guidance provided by the deployment order/operations plan.

STANDARD: Coordinate TPFDD requirements for CBRN assets (personnel and equipment), in accordance with MCRP 4-11.3G, guidance and deployment/operations order requirements ensuring the units CBRN equipment readiness is planned, prepared and ready for deployment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Review the unit's operation/deployment commitments.
2. Review the unit's embarkation data to determine the type and quantity of cargo, equipment, and personnel requiring lift.
3. Inspect the supplies and equipment for transportability.
4. Determine the supplies and equipment to be mobile loaded.
5. Assist the unit in mobile loading supplies and equipment, as required.
6. Ensure that mobile loads are properly secured.
7. Identify and segregate hazardous material and cargo.
8. Identify packing requirements for hazardous material and cargo.
9. Mark supplies and equipment as appropriate for the specific conveyance.
10. Prepare the required documentation.
11. Stage supplies and equipment, as required.
12. Ensure all supplies and equipment is properly water proofed.

REFERENCES:
1. CMREP Consolidated Memorandum Report

2. MCO 4631.10_ Operational Support Airlift Management
3. MCO P4030.19_ Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments
4. MCRP 4-11.3G Unit Embarkation Handbook
5. T/O&E Table of Organization and Equipment

5700-EQP-3003: Coordinate resupply of unit CBRN equipment supporting mission requirements

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During combat operations where the adversary threat includes the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents, it is imperative that resupply for equipment logistics requirements are requested to sustain efforts if a CBRN incident occurs. The CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the location of the resupply points and procedures to requisition a resupply. Serious consideration must be given to consumption rates and the replenishment of items in order to sustain operations and remain prepared.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, provided with the task to maintain CBRN equipment readiness with logistics resupply support requirements and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Sustain operations in a CBRN environment, by ensuring the units CBRN equipment is available, operable, and re-supply of logistics is coordinated for sustainment for the required mission in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Coordinate the logistics support functions required to support the units CBRN efforts.
2. Coordinate the logistics support requests required to support the units mission.
3. Review the internal flow of support requests submitted to logistics office.
4. Review support requests from the supported unit(s).
5. Review operational requirements and provide logistics request input to support the concept of operations.
6. Compile and consolidate logistics requirements to support the concept of operations.
7. Submit requests beyond the organic capabilities of the unit to the supporting unit(s) or HHQ.
8. Monitor the overall request support system to ensure continued, efficient functioning.
9. Follow up with supporting agencies.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SNS-1001	5711-SHP-1006	5702-SHD-1001
5702-SUS-1001	5702-SUS-1002	5702-SNS-1002
5702-SHD-1002	5702-SHP-1002	5702-SNS-1003
5702-SHP-1003	5702-SUS-1003	5702-SNS-1004
5702-SHP-1004	5702-SUS-1004	5702-SHP-1005

5702-SUS-1005	5702-SUS-1006	5702-SHP-1006
5711-SHD-1001	5711-SNS-1001	5711-SHP-1001
5711-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1002	5711-SNS-1002
5711-SHD-1002	5711-SHP-1002	5711-SNS-1003
5711-SHP-1003	5711-SUS-1003	5711-SNS-1004
5711-SHP-1004	5711-SUS-1004	5711-SHP-1005
5711-SUS-1005	5711-SUS-1006	5702-SHP-1001

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-EQP-3001	5700-SHD-3001	5700-TRG-3002
5700-SHD-3002	5700-TRG-3006	5700-TRG-3003
5700-TRG-3004	5700-TRG-3005	5700-SUS-3003

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
8. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
9. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
10. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics

5700-SHD-3001: Plan CBRN protection measures

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Planning unit CBRN protection measures, such as individual or collective protection, provide a means to protect the force with and without individuals having to wear individual protective equipment for a prolonged period of time. Avoiding contaminated areas or displacing from contaminated terrain is desirable, but neither is always possible. It may be necessary to cross, occupy, or remain in contaminated terrain. These situations may require collective protection (COLPRO). COLPRO does not replace MOPP gear, but it allows the commander to reduce MOPP levels while in a contaminated environment. COLPRO supports four primary areas that erode quickly in a CBRN environment task performance, medical care, personnel rest/relief, and sustained operations. Commanders understand that COLPRO requires training of personnel in doffing and donning procedures to enter and exit shelters. Commanders who understand the trade-offs associated with COLPRO can more accurately plan for the effective and beneficial use of CP systems. To properly utilize COLPRO, it must be fully integrated into the commanders overall plan along with traditional individual protection actions.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational scenario or operations order in which the adversary threat includes the possible possession of CBRN weapons or agents, appropriate unit CBRN protective and detection equipment and personnel trained in Individual Survival Measures (ISM).

STANDARD: CBRN Protection plan meets mission requirements (CCIR/PIR), personnel are trained, equipment is prepared, and re-supply is coordinated, as necessary to sustain operations in a CBRN environment, ensuring the unit will be protected from a CBRN hazard in accordance with MCWP 3-37.2, Chapters 1 and 2.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure interoperability among components exercising important mission tasks (e.g., warning and reporting).
2. Implement the CBRN defense plan as part of an integrated exercise, pre-deployment training or during combat missions and adjusting plans as a result.
3. Coordinate reach-back capability with regard to key elements, such as sustaining the forces capability to operate in a CBRN environment (e.g., resupply of CBRN defense equipment and contracted logistics support (CLS) for critical, commercial-off- the-shelf (COTS) CBRN defense equipment).
4. Evacuate suspect CBRN samples for laboratory analysis, as required.
5. Test the warning and reporting system to warn selected units.
6. Conduct waste-handling operations.
7. Conduct rehearsals and war-gaming possible COAs.
8. Conduct local CBRN threat briefings.
9. Conduct unit/installation-specific CBRN defense training for replacement/augment personnel.
10. Coordinate communications links for military and key civilian organizations.
11. Assess CBRN personnel, operational, and logistics readiness.
12. Carry and maintain IPE/PPE, prophylaxis, water, etc.
13. Coordinate with medical staff for pre-deployment CBRN vaccination and prophylaxis.
14. Coordinate CBRN MOPP work schedules and limiting shift duration.
15. Monitor and conduct CBRN surveillance of potential threat risks.
16. Ensure understanding and exercising of unmasking procedures.
17. Brief commanders and service personnel on potential CBRN threats and safe and appropriate responses.
18. Distribute CBRN pretreatments, prophylaxis, immunizations, and collective protective shelters (CPSs).
19. Shield a radiation source and/or using time and distance considerations.
20. Coordinate with the medical staff to continually provide medical surveillance and occupational and environmental health surveillance.
21. Monitor weather, terrain and operating environment conditions and considering the increase of protective levels for forces during periods of high threat and weather, terrain and operating environment conditions that are favorable for the use of CBRN weapons.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHD-1001	5711-SHP-1006	5702-SHP-1001
5702-SUS-1001	5702-SUS-1002	5702-SNS-1002
5702-SHD-1002	5702-SHP-1002	5702-SNS-1003
5702-SHP-1003	5702-SUS-1003	5702-SNS-1004
5702-SHP-1004	5702-SUS-1004	5702-SHP-1005
5702-SUS-1005	5702-SUS-1006	5702-SHP-1006
5711-SHD-1001	5711-SNS-1001	5711-SHP-1001
5711-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1002	5711-SNS-1002
5711-SHD-1002	5711-SHP-1002	5711-SNS-1003
5711-SHP-1003	5711-SUS-1003	5711-SNS-1004

5711-SHP-1004	5711-SUS-1004	5711-SHP-1005
5711-SUS-1005	5711-SUS-1006	5702-SNS-1001

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-EQP-3001	5700-SHD-3001	5700-TRG-3002
5700-SHD-3002	5700-TRG-3006	5700-TRG-3003
5700-TRG-3004	5700-TRG-3005	5700-SUS-3003

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCRP 4-11.1A Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Agents
3. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
4. MCRP 4-11.1C Treatment of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties
5. MCRP 4-11.1F MULTI-SERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT IN A NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) ENVIRONMENT
6. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
8. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SHD-3002: Coordinate CBRN protection mission requirements

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Coordination for unit CBRN protection measures, such as equipment for individual or collective protection, will support sustainment of the force in a CBRN environment. Since resources and organic CBRN protection equipment may be limited, units may not be able to sustain themselves; sustainment must be planned in detail. Integrate CBRN protection capabilities to support the sustainment of unit capabilities and readiness into the planned re-supply response. Units must be provided training, rehearsals, and resources to conduct the required CBRN protection measures as the CBRN incident presents itself. The CBRN staff coordinates for additional logistic support, as required, such as transportation, security, and classes of supply ensuring the unit can sustain CBRN protection throughout its mission operating in a CBRN environment.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN protection equipment, the logistical support requirements for unit, individual and collective protection and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Plan and coordinate equipment resource requirements for individual and collective CBRN protection to sustain operations in a CBRN environment in accordance with MCWP 3-37.2, Chapter 1.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Coordinate the logistics support functions required to support the units CBRN protection efforts.

2. Coordinate the logistics support requests required to support the units CBRN protection mission.
3. Follow up with supporting agencies.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHD-1001	5711-SHP-1006	5702-SHP-1001
5702-SUS-1001	5702-SUS-1002	5702-SNS-1002
5702-SHD-1002	5702-SHP-1002	5702-SNS-1003
5702-SHP-1003	5702-SUS-1003	5702-SNS-1004
5702-SHP-1004	5702-SUS-1004	5702-SHP-1005
5702-SUS-1005	5702-SUS-1006	5702-SHP-1006
5711-SHD-1001	5711-SNS-1001	5711-SHP-1001
5711-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1002	5711-SNS-1002
5711-SHD-1002	5711-SHP-1002	5711-SNS-1003
5711-SHP-1003	5711-SUS-1003	5711-SNS-1004
5711-SHP-1004	5711-SUS-1004	5711-SHP-1005
5711-SUS-1005	5711-SUS-1006	5702-SNS-1001

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-EQP-3001	5700-SHD-3001	5700-TRG-3002
5700-SHD-3002	5700-TRG-3006	5700-TRG-3003
5700-TRG-3004	5700-TRG-3005	5700-SUS-3003

REFERENCES:

1. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCRP 4-11.1A Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Agents
5. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
6. MCRP 4-11.1C Treatment of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties
7. MCRP 4-11.1F MULTI-SERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT IN A NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) ENVIRONMENT
8. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
9. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
10. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
11. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics

5700-SHD-3003: Conduct CBRN protection measures

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units conduct CBRN protection measures by using individual and collective protection equipment. Protection from CBRN weapons is required when there is a possibility of CBRN contamination to individuals or groups of personnel. There are two components of CBRN Protection; individual protection and collective protection (COLPRO). COLPRO is that protection provided for personnel to carry out functions without being restricted by protective clothing. Using this equipment, the Marine Corps is equipped to conduct prompt, sustained, and decisive operations throughout the spectrum of conflict

in any CBRN environment. Protecting the force consists of those actions taken to prevent or mitigate hostile actions against personnel, resources, facilities, and critical information. These actions conserve the forces fighting potential so that it can be decisively applied, and sufficient equipment must be available to protect not only the uniformed force, but also the essential supporting US and civilian workforce. While logistically intense, their benefits, if employed properly, make them a viable option to be considered.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, Commander's guidance, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment, an operational scenario or operations order in which the adversary threat includes the possible possession of CBRN weapons or agents and a unit trained in ISM with appropriate unit CBRN protective and detection equipment.

STANDARD: Without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, protect the force. Presence of CB agent or RN material identified and unit dons MOPP IV in allotted time to prevent casualties. Unit performs Immediate Decontamination. Unit continues operations with no casualties due to improperly worn protective equipment, increased heat stress, or MOPP degradation. If required, unit crosses contaminated area with no casualties. Unit conducts Operational Decontamination with no casualties due to improper procedures (cross-contamination), and continues mission, in accordance with the operations order and MCWP 3-37.2, Chapter 2.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess CBRN threat, potential risk, likelihood of attack, and vulnerability.
2. Implement coordinated CBRN Defense Plans.
3. Prepare to provide Primary Care for CBRN casualties.
4. Determine appropriate level of MOPP and implement automatic masking policies.
5. Minimize skin exposure.
6. Maintain good hygiene and sanitation.
7. Deploy CBRN detectors.
8. Designate and prepare shelters.
9. Monitor for attack indicators.
10. Cover unprotected, mission-essential equipment.
11. Conduct meteorological monitoring.
12. Integrate available alarm and warning systems.
13. Designate proposed decontamination sites using METT-T, current weather data, water availability, trafficability, accessibility, and logistics support ability.
14. Analyze warning time assessments.
15. Monitor status of CBRN equipment and supplies.
16. Prepare for contingencies.
17. Give attack warnings.
18. Don mask and MOPP IV.
19. React to a CBRN incident.
20. Begin post attack recovery.
21. Avoid potentially contaminated surfaces/areas.
22. Obtain and report observations or evidence of an attack.
23. Survey, control, and mitigate health hazards (treat and evaluate casualties).
24. Adjust MOPP.

25. Document exposure.
26. Sample, monitor, and analyze for residual hazard.
27. Implement decontamination and contamination containment actions.
28. Conduct offensive and defensive operations in a CBRN contaminated area.
29. Cross CBRN contaminated area.
30. Conduct Immediate Decontamination.
31. Conduct Operational Decontamination.
32. Conduct unmasking procedures (all-clear).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SUS-1003	5702-SHD-1001	5702-SHP-1004
5702-SUS-1004	5702-SHP-1005	5702-SUS-1005
5702-SUS-1006	5702-SHP-1006	5711-SHD-1001
5711-SNS-1001	5711-SHP-1001	5711-SUS-1001
5711-SUS-1002	5711-SNS-1002	5711-SHD-1002
5711-SNS-1003	5711-SHP-1003	5711-SUS-1003
5711-SNS-1004	5711-SHP-1004	5711-SUS-1004
5711-SHP-1005	5711-SUS-1005	5711-SUS-1006
5711-SHP-1006	5711-SHP-1002	5702-SNS-1001
5702-SHP-1001	5702-SUS-1001	5702-SUS-1002
5702-SNS-1002	5702-SHD-1002	5702-SHP-1002
5702-SNS-1003	5702-SHP-1003	5702-SNS-1004

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-SHD-3002	5700-SHD-3001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.1A Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Agents
2. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
3. MCRP 4-11.1C Treatment of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties
4. MCRP 4-11.1F MULTI-SERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT IN A NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) ENVIRONMENT
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
8. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
9. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
10. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense

5700-SHP-3001: Implement CBRN activities during the staff planning process

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Advise the commander of the possible employment or accidental release of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) weapons, agents or devices (including Toxic Industrial Materials [TIM]), organizations, personnel, technology, information, etc. to characterize CBRN threats and hazards. You will also provide commanders and staffs at the operational and tactical levels with capability employment planning data and considerations to shape military operations involving CBRN threats and hazards (CBRN Shape) and

a better understanding of where and when to expect CBRN hazards by applying CBRN information management (IM) to the staff planning process, Marine Corps planning process (MCPP).

CONDITION: With the aid of references, commander's guidance, current intelligence estimate, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Coordinated information with staff section personnel affords CBRN planned operations, through execution to meet the commanders' intent (CCIR/PIR) to continue operations in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCWP 5-1 and MCRP 3-37B, Appendix D.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Apply the principles of the Marine Corps Planning Process.
3. Perform the mission analysis.
4. Develop courses of action.
5. War game courses of action.
6. Present courses of action for commander's decision.
7. Develop orders.
8. Plan activities for CBRN operations.
9. Coordinate CBRN threat assessment.
10. Coordinate CBRN capabilities assessment.
11. Coordinate CBRN vulnerability assessment.
12. Coordinate CBRN vulnerability assessment reduction measures.
13. Prepare activities for CBRN operations.
14. Execute activities for CBRN operations.
15. Sustain operations in a CBRN environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-1013	5711-SHP-2005	5702-SHP-1016
5702-SHP-1017	5702-SHP-2003	5702-SHP-1018
5702-SHP-2010	5711-SHP-2001	5711-SHP-2002
5702-SHP-1011	5702-SHP-1012	5711-SHP-2003
5711-SHP-2004	5711-SHP-2006	5711-SHP-2007
5711-SHP-2008	5711-SHP-2009	5711-SHP-2010
5711-SHP-2011	5711-SHP-2012	5711-SHP-2013
5711-SHP-2014	5711-SHP-2015	5711-SHP-2016
5702-SHP-1014		

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-SHP-3014	5700-SHP-3015	5700-SHP-3012
5700-SHP-3013	5700-SHP-3002	5700-SHP-3003
5700-SHP-3011	5700-SHP-3006	5700-SHP-3005
5700-SHP-3007	5700-SHP-3008	5700-SHP-3009
5700-SHP-3010	5700-SHP-3004	

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1A CBRN Vulnerability Analysis
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SHP-3002: Coordinate CBRN center operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The coordination of CBRN Center operations is dependent on the level of command. For Divisions, Wings, Marine Logistics Groups (MLG) and above, the Center is fully staffed with CBRN defense personnel and they are responsible for all aspects of CBRN defense Center operations. At lower levels of command (Regt/MAG and below), the tasks the CBRN defense personnel in the operations center are required to perform are less. At a minimum, all CBRN defense personnel must be able to monitor the battle, track the location of CBRN attacks and their associated hazards, and execute the CBRN defense warning and reporting system. CBRN defense personnel must determine the extent of their responsibilities, based on their level of command, and identify the personnel, equipment and training required to meet those responsibilities interact with staff sections at their relative command levels.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, coordination within unit staff sections to include, adjacent higher and subordinate unit personnel, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal within an operations center and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Coordinated information amongst staff section personnel affords CBRN Center operations, to meet the commander’s intent (CCIR/PIR) to continue operations in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCWP 5-1 and MCRP 3-37B, Appendix D.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Coordinate with Operations section personnel.
2. Coordinate with Intelligence section personnel.
3. Coordinate with Logistics section personnel.
4. Coordinate with Medical section personnel.
5. Coordinate with Administrative section personnel.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3003

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SHP-3003: Conduct CBRN center operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The extent of CBRN defense Center operations is dependent on the level of command. For Divisions, Wings, Marine Logistics Groups (MLG), and above, the Center is fully staffed with CBRN personnel responsible for all aspects of CBRN defense Center operations. At lower levels of command (Regt/MAG and below), CBRN personnel at a minimum, must be able to monitor the battle, track the locations of CBRN attacks and their associated hazards, and execute the CBRN defense warning and reporting system. CBRN defense personnel must determine the extent of their responsibilities, based on their level of command, and identify the personnel, equipment and training required to meet those responsibilities.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: CBRN plans are prepared and coordinated, ready to execute for CBRN contamination avoidance, protection and decontamination measures. CBRN Warning and Reporting System (CBRNWRS) are established. CBRN Center is ready to conduct CBRN hazard prediction and modeling. Personnel are organized, trained, and equipped to provide Reconnaissance and Surveillance and Decontamination Teams to conduct the respective mission(s) in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix A and MCRP 3-37B, Appendix I.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Receive turnover from off going watch chief.
2. Assist in the supervision of the watch.
3. Obtain situation updates from watch personnel.
4. Obtain information from the appropriate subordinate and supporting units.
5. Manage information flow.
6. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
7. Update status information.
8. Support Watch Officer.
9. Execute CBRN warning and reporting system (CBRNWRS) procedures.
10. Execute CBRNWRS information management (IM) procedures.
11. Coordinate CBRNWRS IM procedures.
12. Coordinate CWMD support activities.
13. Coordinate CBRN contamination avoidance (CA) measures.
14. Coordinate CBRN operational exposure guidance.
15. Coordinate CBRN protection measures.
16. Coordinate CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance operations.
17. Coordinate CBRN decontamination operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-1001	5711-SHP-1012	5702-SHP-1003
5702-SHP-1004	5702-SHP-1005	5702-SHP-1006
5702-SHP-1007	5702-SHP-1008	5702-SHP-1009
5702-SHP-1010	5702-SHP-1011	5702-SHP-1012
5702-SHP-1013	5702-SHP-1014	5702-SHP-1016
5702-SHP-1017	5702-SHP-2003	5702-SHP-1018
5702-SHP-2010	5711-SHP-1001	5711-SHP-1002
5711-SHP-1003	5711-SHP-1004	5711-SHP-1005

5711-SHP-1006	5711-SHP-1007	5711-SHP-1008
5711-SHP-1009	5711-SHP-1010	5711-SHP-1011
5702-SHP-1002		

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-SHP-3001	5700-SNS-3004	5700-SHP-3004
5700-SHP-3005	5700-SHP-3006	5700-SHP-3007
5700-SHP-3008	5700-SHP-3009	5700-SHP-3010
5700-SHP-3011	5700-SHP-3012	5700-SHP-3013
5700-SHP-3014	5700-SHP-3015	5700-SHD-3001
5700-SNS-3001	5700-SUS-3001	5700-ADM-3002
5700-SUS-3002	5700-SHD-3002	5700-SNS-3002
5700-EQP-3002	5700-SHP-3002	

RELATED EVENTS:

5700-SHP-4001	5700-CCM-3001

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
8. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
9. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SHP-3004: Coordinate CBRN Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment (IPOE) assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When planning operations, commanders and staffs analyze the CBRN threat to gain an in-depth understanding that considers more than just an adversaries military capabilities, order of battle, and tactics. CBRN threats and hazards can range from adversarial actions to man-made incidents/accidents to natural disasters. IPOE is a key tool for assessing the adversary situation, physical environment, and civil considerations. It begins during planning and continues during all operational process activities. The continuous IPOE process must account for confirmed as well as plausible, but unconfirmed, adversary capabilities, plans, and actions. The IPOE process must address the capabilities and limitations of adversary CBRN weapons and delivery systems; their command, control, and release procedures; the indicators of intent to employ CBRN weapons; and the possibility of direct or accidental release of TIM. The intelligence staff officers IPOE should focus on more than military capabilities and include information and analysis of all variables of the OE. IPOE is designed to reduce the commander's uncertainties concerning weather, adversary, and terrain for a specific geographic area. It

analyzes the intelligence data base in detail to determine the impact of adversary, weather, and terrain on the operation and presents this information in graphic format. The IPOE enables the commander to see the battlefield where friendly and adversary forces can move, shoot, and communicate; where critical areas lie; and where adversary forces (and his own) are most vulnerable.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status of adversary threat and capabilities-intelligence estimate to include TIM sources within the area of operations and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Planned and prepared CBRN intelligence fusion occurs for implementation into the threat and vulnerability assessments to meet the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR), in accordance with MCRP 3-37B, Appendix B.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Coordinate with Operations section personnel.
2. Coordinate with Intelligence section personnel.
3. Coordinate with Logistics section personnel.
4. Coordinate with Medical section personnel.
5. Coordinate with Administrative section personnel.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-1013	5702-SHP-1014	5702-SHP-1012
5711-SHP-1012	5702-SHP-1011	5711-SHP-1011

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-SHP-3005	5700-SHP-3006

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SHP-3005: Conduct CBRN vulnerability assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When designing operations, commanders and staffs analyze the CBRN threat to gain an in-depth understanding that considers more that just an adversaries military capabilities, order of battle, and tactics. CBRN threats and hazards can range from adversarial actions to man-made incidents or accidents to natural disasters. CBRN vulnerability assessments are essential to force protection (FP) planning. They provide the commander a tool to determine the potential vulnerability of an installation, unit, activity, port, ship, residence, facility, or other site against CBRN threats and hazards. The CBRN vulnerability assessment identifies functions or activities vulnerable to threats and requiring attention from C2 authorities to address improvement to withstand, mitigate, or deter against the threat. When

improvements will not be made, a risk-based approach to defense and protection activities must be undertaken. The CBRN vulnerability assessment compiles the other types of assessments discussed into an overall snapshot of a units ability to support or conduct an operation given the specific OE and the units capabilities. The CBRN vulnerability assessment will indicate what the vulnerabilities are, determine the likelihood that CBRN threats or hazards will exploit a given vulnerability based on knowledge, technologies, resources, probability of detection, and the payoff, as well as predict the potential impact to the AO if the vulnerability is exploited. Vulnerability assessment also includes integration of commander's guidance through a risk management process in order to prioritize vulnerability reduction measure implementation.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, biological pathogens, radioactive matter, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of exposure to CBRN hazards including those created from the accidental or intentional releases of TIM.

STANDARD: CBRN plans support the CBRN vulnerability assessment, unit is prepared to execute its mission(s) based on CBRN vulnerability assessment in a CBRN environment, to meet the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR), in accordance with MCRP 3-37B, Appendix C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct a CBRN Threat Assessment.
2. Conduct a CBRN Vulnerability Analysis.
3. Implement CBRN Vulnerability Reduction Measures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-1011	5702-SHP-1012	5711-SHP-1012
5702-SHP-1014	5711-SHP-1011	5702-SHP-1013

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-SHP-3006	5700-SHP-3004

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SHP-3006: Conduct CBRN threat assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When planning operations, commanders and staffs analyze the CBRN threat to gain an in-depth understanding that considers more than just an adversary's military capabilities, order of battle, and tactics. CBRN threats and hazards can range from adversarial actions to man-made incidents or accidents to natural disasters. Target accessibility and vulnerability are

additional variables in terms of the adversary's perceived net payoff and assessment of target opportunities and outcomes. This assessment will estimate how threat forces prefer to conduct operations under ideal conditions. A nuclear-capable threat may base employment on the weapon type, yield, and delivery systems available. How the adversary employs biological weapons will also depend on similar factors usually the type of agent and delivery system available. Adversary chemical employment can also be identified by the type of agent and delivery system. However, the use of chemical, nuclear, or radiological weapons could also be classified into three groups: terrain-oriented, force-oriented, or a combination of the two. A terrain-oriented threat will attempt to use these agents to restrict terrain or shape the OE. The threat assessment addresses the types of agents and hazards within an area of responsibility (AOR). Additionally, the unit should expect to receive information on potential storage or production facilities in the vicinity and methods that could be used to deliver CBRN agents or materials. Estimates may also be furnished on when, where, and how agents or materials may be used. Based on that type of input, the unit can themselves consider relevant factors, such as terrain and weather.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, adversary CBRN capabilities, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, sources of TIM in the area of operations, AND operating in an area under the threat of exposure to CBRN hazards including those created from the accidental or intentional releases of TIM.

STANDARD: CBRN plans support the CBRN threat assessment, unit is prepared to execute its mission(s) based on CBRN threat assessment in a CBRN environment to meet the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR), in accordance with MCRP 3-37B, Appendix A.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the types of CBRN attack(s)/release.
2. Determine CBRN/TIM threat situations.
3. Determine CBRN/TIM threat causes.
4. Recommend a unit CBRN Threat Level.
5. Monitor potential changes in the CBRN/TIM threat or hazard.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-1013	5702-SHP-1014	5702-SHP-1012
5711-SHP-1012	5702-SHP-1011	5711-SHP-1011

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-SHP-3004	5700-SHP-3005	5700-SHP-3006

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SHP-3007: Conduct operations in a CBRN environment

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: To apply principles of avoid, protect and decontaminate to Marine forces operating in proximity to the threat or actual use of CBRN. This includes the coordination of detection, reconnaissance/surveillance, the standardization of warning and reporting between Marine, Service, Joint and/or Multinational forces, decontamination support, and the exchange of standing operating procedures (SOPs) to facilitate operations. The use of organic detection, protection, and decontamination equipment and the coordination with higher headquarters for additional support is required. Units must detect and identify immediate CBRN hazards; define the parameters of a CBRN hazard; enhance the protection of all personnel within a protected area; and initiate recovery and reconstitution operations.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate CBRN Individual Protective Equipment (IPE), CBRN detection and decontamination equipment and operating in an area under the threat of exposure to CBRN hazards including those created from the accidental or intentional releases.

STANDARD: Plan, prepare, conduct and sustain operations in a CBRN environment, to meet the commander's intent (CCIR/PIR).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Employ CBRN detectors in a mutually supportive networked system.
2. Establish CBRNWRS requirements.
3. Train and equip unit to operate under CBRN conditions, IAW higher-level guidance.
4. Train and equip unit personnel to perform missions in a CBRN environment.
5. Train and equip specialized teams to perform CBRN reconnaissance missions in a CBRN environment.
6. Train and equip specialized teams to perform CBRN decontamination missions in a CBRN environment.
7. Execute unit METL under CBRN conditions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5711-SNS-1002	5711-SUS-1002	5711-SHP-1002
5711-SNS-1003	5711-SHP-1003	5711-SNS-1004
5711-SHP-1004	5711-SNS-1005	5711-SHP-1005
5711-SHP-1006	5711-SHP-1009	5711-SHP-1007
5711-SHP-1008	5702-SHD-1001	5702-SNS-1001
5702-SHP-1001	5702-SUS-1001	5702-SUS-1002
5702-SNS-1002	5702-SHD-1002	5702-SHP-1002
5702-SNS-1003	5702-SHP-1003	5702-SNS-1004
5702-SHP-1004	5702-SNS-1005	5702-SHP-1005
5702-SNS-1006	5702-SHP-1006	5702-SHP-1007
5702-SHP-1008	5702-SHP-1009	5711-SHD-1001
5711-SNS-1001	5711-SHP-1001	5711-SUS-1001
5711-SHD-1002		

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3008

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
8. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
9. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SHP-3008: Conduct CBRN passive defense

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The capability to effectively respond to and defend against CBRN attacks, and sustain operations in CBRN environments, requires properly trained and equipped forces. The MAGTF must be prepared to conduct and sustain operations in CBRN environments with minimal degradation. In order to sustain operations, US forces must assess the environment for CBRN hazards and prepare for CBRN defense when appropriate. CBRN defense is based on three general principles that specifically address the hazards created by CBRN incidents: contamination avoidance of CBRN hazards; protection of individuals, units, and equipment from unavoidable CBRN hazards; and decontamination in order to restore operational capability. Application of these principles helps to minimize vulnerabilities, protect friendly forces, and maintain the forces operational tempo in order to achieve operation or campaign objectives. Before employing passive defense measures, commanders must assess the operational environment. A thorough assessment of the risks associated with the CBRN hazards provides commanders the information necessary to determine the degree to which the three fundamental principles of contamination avoidance, protection, or decontamination are implemented. A CBRN assessment includes, but is not limited to, identifying, quantifying, and determining the properties of the agent or material in the operational area, determining the risks of the CBRN hazards, and their potential impact on operations. Commanders at all echelons should initiate CBRN defense planning and integration into all phases of operations as early as possible. The operational elements of CBRN defense include CBRN Shape, CBRN Sense, CBRN Shield, and CBRN Sustain which serve as a guide in CBRN defensive planning and activities.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal within an operations center and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Provide support in the planning, preparation, and execution of CBRN Passive Defense measures to meet the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR) supporting deterrence measures or defend, respond and recover from an adversaries or potential adversaries CBRN or accidental release in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix A.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide CBRN hazard situational awareness.

2. Establish cooperative CBRN detection policies, procedures, and networks.
3. Identify and coordinate links with operational area active systems with CBRN passive detectors.
4. Coordinate CBRN defense information systems and processes.
5. Provide CBRN defense plans and policies.
6. Coordinate CBRN defense operations.
7. Support synchronization efforts to determine the resources required to respond to a CBRN incident.
8. Coordinate CBRN defense medical surveillance operations.
9. Collaborate with medical and emergency response personnel to maximize effectiveness of transportation, triage, sheltering, and decontamination processes and resources.
10. Support synchronization efforts to provide CBRN warning and reporting procedures.
11. Determine the presence of any CBRN hazardous substances in the operational environment.
12. Identify the storage locations of CBRN materials, weapons, or facilities in the operational area.
13. Coordinate for CBRN environmental and climatology background data.
14. Identify CBRN weapons employed in the operational area.
15. Identify CBRN hazards as a result of CBRN incidents.
16. Detect and identify CBRN hazards in non-accessible areas.
17. Verify first use by proper sampling and identification of biological, chemical agents or radiological material.
18. Coordinate the identification of naturally-occurring diseases endemic to the local area and developing baseline medical surveillance data for those diseases.
19. Coordinate the supply or preposition protective consumable, expendable and replacement CBRN equipment.
20. Coordinate the employment of protective measures to minimize the effects of CBRN incidents.
21. Coordinate CBRN defense medical protection operations.
22. Coordinate efforts to protect personnel, equipment and resources.
23. Coordinate collective protection (COLPRO) for command and control, medical operations, and work force rest and relief.
24. Coordinate effective restriction of movement, to include social distancing, isolation, and quarantine as appropriate, to limit exposure following a CBRN incident.
25. Coordinate CBRN incident restoration operations.
26. Coordinate salvage and decontamination of materials.
27. Support synchronization efforts to determine the disposition of contaminated equipment, facilities, and human remains.
28. Coordinate reporting procedures for restoration requirements.
29. Provide operational guidance to contaminated forces.
30. Assess the operational impact of restoration activities, to include assessing the linkage of restoration and the operational risk assessment.
31. Establish CBRN contamination control measures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5702-SHP-1018

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction

2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
8. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
9. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
10. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
11. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5700-SHP-3009: Support WMD security cooperation and partner activities

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD Security Cooperation and Partner Activities support international efforts to combat WMD and promote improved partnership capacity to combat WMD through military-military contact, arms control support and other military support to treaties and agreements. These activities include operations and exercises intended to foster capability development in allied and partner abilities to execute the eight CWMD missions and include security assistance, common threat awareness, coalition building, and interoperability. These activities encourage partners and allies to address rogue behavior of WMD actors themselves and to support future USG efforts to combat WMD. They also influence adversary decisions about WMD through demonstration of U.S. and partner capabilities to impose cost or deny benefits of WMD development or use. Military support to non-proliferation efforts are those activities that assist U.S. and international efforts to prevent, dissuade, or deny State and non-State actors' access to WMD-relevant capabilities. Military activities include support to international activities including support for implementation of treaties, agreements, sanctions and export control regimes and frameworks, and national, international, and host-nation programs.

CONDITION: With the aid of references and an operational situation to support nonproliferation activities.

STANDARD: Ensure that unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that meet the commanders nonproliferation objectives--to support efforts to prevent, dissuade or deny adversaries or potential adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 3.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Support to multinational exercises.
2. Counterterrorism training.
3. Counter-proliferation training.
4. Consequence Management training.
5. Support to humanitarian assistance/stability.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2007 5702-SHP-2004 5702-SHP-2003
5711-SHP-2008

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5700-SHP-3010: Support WMD threat reduction cooperation

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Tactical commanders provide threat reduction cooperation activities in support of combating WMD objectives. Threat reduction cooperation includes those activities undertaken in a permissive environment with the cooperation of HN authorities to enhance physical security; emplace detection equipment; and reduce, eliminate, redirect and/or protect a states WMD program and capabilities. The principle purpose of these activities is to deny rogue states and terrorists access to weapons, material, and expertise. Other states may need assistance with more discrete requirements to dismantle or destroy WMD in excess of defense needs; to comply with international treaty obligations (e.g., the Chemical Weapons Convention); or to impose export control, border control, law enforcement, and anti-smuggling capabilities. TRC is not a primary commander responsibility. However, as a possible follow on task to military missions such as WMD Elimination, WMD Offensive Operations and WMD Interdiction, the commander may be directed to support TRC. Regardless of the level of command or subordinate support, TRC activities can improve the commanders WMD situational awareness; and because these activities also affect other military operations, the command must maintain visibility on these efforts.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, and an operational situation to support nonproliferation activities.

STANDARD: Ensure that unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that meet the commander’s nonproliferation objectives to support efforts to reduce, destroy or reverse adversaries or potential adversaries WMD programs in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 3.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Provide security for current WMD, related materials, and systems from theft, sabotage, or unauthorized use.
2. Support efforts to ensure the safety of WMD and delivery systems from accidental or inadvertent release.
3. Maintain situational awareness of WMD safety and security issues, and communicate concerns to senior leaders.

4. Integrate commander's safety/security concerns and threat prioritization with operational-level guidance.
5. Assign responsibilities for threat reduction cooperation, and coordinate efforts with other commands.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-2003	5702-SHP-2005	5711-SHP-2009
5711-SHP-2008	5711-SHP-2007	

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5700-SHP-3011: Support WMD interdiction operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD Interdiction operations are designed to stop the transit of WMD, delivery systems, associated and dual-use technologies, materials, and expertise between States of concern and between State and non-State actors, whether undertaken by the military or by other agencies of government (e.g., law enforcement). These operations track, intercept, search, divert, seize, or stop trafficking of WMD, delivery systems, related materials, technologies, and expertise from adversaries. These operations to interdict proliferation-related shipments assist in the disruption and dismantlement of proliferation networks. The MAGTF commander may attack operational targets (using lethal means) or conduct engagements on operational targets using nonlethal means. This interdiction will likely be nonlethal and may be executed by other than the MAGTF supporting joint forces. As the WMD actor comes closer to obtaining a WMD employment capability, many nonlethal capabilities will be less effective, and lethal interdiction by the joint force is much more likely. If such interdiction results in the seizure of WMD or related material, interdiction may require the MAGTF commander to reduce the threat by securing and removing (e.g., neutralize or transport) the WMD and related material. If there is an accidental release of WMD in a permissive or uncertain operational environment, the MAGTF commander may also have to execute CBRN Consequence Management operations.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, and a unit journal within an operations center.

STANDARD: Provide support in the planning, preparation, and execution of a WMD Interdiction mission to meet the commander's intent (CCIR/PIR) supporting

deterrence measures or defeat of an adversaries or potential adversaries WMD or related material use in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Support synchronization plan for MAGTF sea/air/land WMD interdiction operations.
2. Characterize WMD implications of the tactical situation.
3. Support tactical WMD interdiction target analysis.
4. Support tactical intelligence for WMD interdiction requirements.
5. Support C2 in preparation for and conduct of WMD interdiction operations.
6. Conduct tactical-level risk assessment to support WMD interdiction operations.
7. Establish CBRN defense information integration and connectivity.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-2003	5702-SHP-2006	5711-SHP-2010
5711-SHP-2008	5711-SHP-2009	5711-SHP-2007

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5700-SHP-3012: Support WMD offensive operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD offensive operations consist of actions taken to disrupt, neutralize, or destroy a WMD threat before it can be used or to deter subsequent use of such weapons. WMD offensive operations include raids, strikes, and operations designed to locate and take action against the threat of WMD use. In hostile or uncertain environments where WMD Interdiction efforts have not been successful in halting rogue behavior, the President or SecDef can direct the MAGTF commander to execute WMD Offensive Operations in order to destroy the WMD networks ability to produce, deploy, or employ WMD. The MAGTF commander may use WMD Offensive Operations to attack tactical targets (using lethal means) or he may conduct engagements on tactical targets using nonlethal means. WMD offensive operations are led by the military and encompass the detection, identification, disruption, and destruction of an adversary’s WMD assets, delivery means, associated facilities, and other high value targets. Since offensive strike operations against WMD targets may result in the release of CBRN or HAZMAT, increased political and legal scrutiny is generally necessary. This mission area also requires maintaining a capability to locate, secure, and recover/destroy stolen WMD. In the event

that an adversary attempts to use WMD, WMD Offensive Operations may help disrupt and weaken a WMD attack, increasing the effectiveness of other complementary elements of CWMD, such as CBRN Active and CBRN Passive Defenses and CBRN Consequence Management operations. These operations impose substantial cost upon the WMD actor and require substantial refined intelligence.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays and a unit journal within an operations center.

STANDARD: Provide support in the planning, preparation, and execution of a WMD Offensive Operation mission to meet the commander's intent (CCIR/PIR) supporting deterrence measures or defeat of an adversaries or potential adversaries WMD or related material use in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Support synchronization efforts to conduct raids in order to destroy a specific node or target but not the entire WMD program.
2. Support synchronization efforts to conduct air strikes to deny adversary access to or use of WMD delivery systems.
3. Support synchronization efforts to conduct operations to board and seize control of or totally destroy an adversary's nuclear submarine.
4. Support synchronization efforts to collect intelligence related to the use of WMD though interrogation of captured personnel or material.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-2003	5702-SHP-1018	5702-SHP-2010
5711-SHP-2011	5711-SHP-2008	5711-SHP-2009
5711-SHP-2010	5711-SHP-2007	

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5700-SHP-3013: Support WMD elimination operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD Elimination operations consist of those actions undertaken in a hostile or uncertain environment to systematically locate, characterize, secure, disable, or destroy WMD programs and related capabilities (key personnel, weapons, production, and delivery means). Expedient WMD

Elimination operations may be required to ensure the safety of troops, secure freedom of action for combat operations, or protect noncombatants. WMD Elimination operations must focus initially on the immediate tasks of security (i.e., securing sites and preventing the looting or capture of WMD and related materials) and disablement or destruction of weapons, materials, agents, and delivery systems that pose an immediate or direct threat to forces and the civilian population. The next priority is exploitation (for intelligence and attribution purposes) of program experts and previously secured weapons and material to secure, exploit, and disable WMD production capabilities to advance the elimination process prior to transitioning elimination operations to an international or HN body. WMD Elimination operations employ many of the same counterforce operations capabilities as offensive operations to reduce the immediate threat (i.e., secure and destroy/remove WMD and related material/resources) and to lay the groundwork to transition the long-term destruction, redirection, and monitoring activities of any remaining elements of the WMD program to threat reduction cooperation activities.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays and a unit journal within an operations center.

STANDARD: Provide support in the planning, preparation, and execution of a WMD Elimination mission to meet the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR) supporting deterrence measures or defeat of an adversaries or potential adversaries WMD or related material use in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 3 and MCWP 3-37.7.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Support synchronization efforts for tactical WMD Elimination target analysis.
2. Conduct CBRN incident course of action (COA) assessment.
3. Search facilities/spaces during WMD Elimination mission.
4. Detect WMD-related material during WMD Elimination mission.
5. Characterize WMD-related material during WMD Elimination mission.
6. Report sensitive site assessment information.
7. Contain suspect WMD-related material for further disposition.
8. Gather forensic evidence in support of WMD Elimination mission.
9. Perform decontamination of WMD Elimination personnel and equipment.
10. Coordinate medical surveillance based on syndromic information/data.
11. Coordinate medical prophylactic measures to counter CBRN effects.
12. Support the transport of WMD-related material for further disposition.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-2003	5702-SHP-2007	5711-SHP-2007
5711-SHP-2012	5711-SHP-2011	5711-SHP-2009
5711-SHP-2010	5711-SHP-2008	

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations

6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.7 MTTP for WMD Elimination Operations
8. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5700-SHP-3014: Support CBRN active defense operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN Active Defense includes defensive measures to defeat and attack with CBRN weapons by employing actions to divert, neutralize, or destroy those weapons or their means of delivery while en route to their target. CBRN Active Defense operations include, but are not limited to, missile defense (ballistic and cruise), air defense, special operations, and security operations to defend against conventionally and unconventionally delivered WMD. The goal is to achieve a layered capability to defeat the full scope of delivery means in defense of the homeland, expeditionary forces, and other assets and interests in forward regions.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal within an operations center and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Provide support in the planning, preparation, and execution of a CBRN Active Defense mission, to meet the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR) supporting deterrence measures or defend, respond and recover from an adversaries or potential adversaries CBRN or related material use in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 4, and MCWP 3-37.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Support synchronization efforts to divert adversary’s intent to position CBRN weapons for delivery.
2. Support synchronization efforts to detect planned terrorist actions, such as suicide bombers, and neutralize the bomber before detonation is possible.
3. Support synchronization efforts to destroy CBRN-capable artillery battery using counter-battery fires or naval missiles directly on adversary’s position.
4. Support synchronization efforts to intercept, engage, neutralize, or destroy WMD en route to a target using air-to-air, surface-to-air, air-to-surface or surface-to-surface engagements.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-2003	5702-SHP-2009	5711-SHP-2013
5711-SHP-2012	5711-SHP-2011	

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense

3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5700-SHP-3015: Support CBRN Consequence Management (CCM) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Elements of the MAGTF must be prepared to respond to, and mitigate the effects of WMD use, both domestically (separate from the MAGTF) and internationally, against our citizens, our military forces and those of friends and allies. CBRN Consequence Management activities must mitigate the effects of a CBRN attack and enable a rapid recovery. Effective CBRN Consequence Management capabilities serve as both a deterrent to adversaries considering the potential use of WMD and, in the event that an adversary uses WMD, as a means to rapidly recover. DOD serves as a supporting agency for CBRN Consequence Management operations. The State Department is the lead federal agency for foreign CBRN Consequence Management and the Department of Homeland Security for domestic CBRN Consequence Management. CBRN Consequence Management operations facilitate a return to stability by minimizing or mitigating the effects of CBRN hazards in order to provide timely assistance to affected public, government, and US military installations. Operations are intended to assist affected public, government, and US military installations to reduce a populations vulnerability to the effects of CBRN hazards by supporting preventive or precautionary measures (e.g., pre-positioning vaccines, first responder equipment, training, personal decontamination supplies; and identifying healthcare facilities), developing and rehearsing response plans/protocols (exercising C2, identifying and training response personnel, determining legal and physical constraints, determining requirements for attribution and legal prosecution, practicing decontamination procedures, developing reach-back capabilities for technical experts) and restoring necessary life-sustaining services.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal within an operations center and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Provide support in the planning, preparation, and execution of CBRN Consequence Management measures to meet the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR) supporting deterrence measures or defend, respond and recover from an adversaries or potential adversaries CBRN or related material use in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 5, MCWP 3-37.5 and MCRP 3-37.2C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify CBRN Consequence Management (CM) team members.
2. Maintain a current alert roster of trained CBRN CM members.
3. Maintain an alert notification package of specialized equipment for all CBRN CM team members.

4. Ensure that respiratory equipment is maintained and training is conducted according to Marine Corps Respirator Program and 29 CFR 1910.134.
5. Ensure that domestic/installation CBRN CM response meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120(q).
6. Ensure that the capability exists to conduct atmospheric monitoring and detection needed to determine the level and extent of CBR contamination.
7. Ensure that the decontamination team is fully trained on all PPE worn and trained and certified on all equipment that is being operated.
8. Coordinate contaminated casualty extraction with installation fire and emergency services.
9. Ensure that CBRN CM Responder training complies with applicable requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120; NFPA Standard 472, Standard for Professional Competencies for Personnel Responding to Hazardous Materials Incidents; and the appropriate federal, state or HN regulations in support of Foreign CBRN CM Operations.
10. Develop and maintain proficiency in essential CBRN tasks.
11. Establish an Incident Command Program (ICP) to support the Incident.
12. Command System (ICS). Initiate communications with the Installation Operations Center or Emergency Operations Center (IOC/EOC).
13. Initiate personal protection and accountability measures.
14. Provide CBRN CM support to the COC through recovery.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-2003	5711-SHP-2007	5702-SHP-1018
5702-SHP-2010	5711-SHP-2008	5711-SHP-2014
5711-SHP-2010	5711-SHP-2011	5711-SHP-2012
5711-SHP-2013	5711-SHP-2009	

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
5. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
6. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
8. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
9. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
10. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
11. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
12. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5700-SNS-3001: Plan CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) planning follows the Marine Corps Planning Process, with increased emphasis on intelligence

preparation of the operational environment (IPOE) and the development of priority intelligence requirements (PIR) as part of the commanders' critical information requirements (CCIR) and the development of the CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance plan. The CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance plan provides guidance by assigning missions and priorities to answer the commanders PIR and CCIR. The IPOE and PIR determine what the commander wants or needs to know about the adversary (to include CBRN capabilities), the adversary's purpose, and terrain and weather considerations. CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance planning balances multiple considerations, including the threat, the operational environment, available systems and resources, vulnerability and risk assessments, and the commanders guidance. By maximizing the effect of the overlapping factors contributing to CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance, a synergy is established. This synergy drives the effective probability of mission success, ensures that the operational concept is executable, and ensures that the CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance plan is logistically supportable.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, a mission to conduct CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance with organized CBRN R&S personnel trained and equipped to conduct a CBRN R&S mission and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: R&S plan meets mission requirements (CCIR/PIR), personnel are trained, equipment is prepared, and re-supply is coordinated, as necessary to sustain operations in a CBRN environment, ensuring the unit is prepared for the CBRN R&S mission in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Analyze the higher headquarters order for CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance guidance.
2. Conduct an initial CBRN IPOE.
3. Determine specified, implied, and essential tasks for CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance.
4. Review available CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance assets.
5. Determine constraints.
6. Identify critical facts and assumptions.
7. Conduct a CBRN risk assessment and vulnerability analysis.
8. Coordinate CBRN-related CCIR.
9. Develop the initial CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance annex.
10. Write the restated mission.
11. Conduct a mission analysis briefing.
12. Approve the restated mission.
13. Coordinate the commanders' intent (CCIR/PIR) for CBRN reconnaissance.
14. Issue the commanders guidance for CBRN reconnaissance.
15. Develop the CBRN Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan.
16. Coordinate the task organization of efforts.
17. Coordinate Communications, CBRN warning and reporting system, and logistics.
18. Coordinate Sample evacuation procedures.
19. Coordinate Other CBRN support required (i.e. decontamination, escort/courier teams and medical laboratories).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SNS-1004	5702-SNS-1005	5702-SNS-1006

5711-SNS-1002	5711-SNS-1005	5702-SNS-1002
5702-SNS-1003	5711-SNS-1004	5711-SNS-1003

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-SNS-3003	5700-SNS-3002

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SNS-3002: Coordinate CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance mission requirements

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During combat operations where the adversary threat includes the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents, it is imperative that personnel, equipment and logistical requirements are requested to conduct and sustain CBRN R&S efforts. CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with CBRN R&S capabilities, limitations, availability, location and procedures for requesting CBRN R&S support, as well as logistical requirements to support them.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, a CBRN R&S mission with logistical support requirements, organized, trained and equipped CBRN R&S personnel and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Plan and coordinate personnel and logistical requirements for the conduct and sustainment of CBRN R&S missions, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate the logistics support functions required to support the CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance mission.
2. Coordinate the logistics support requests required to support the CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance mission.
3. Follow up with supporting agencies.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SNS-1004	5702-SNS-1005	5702-SNS-1006
5711-SNS-1002	5711-SNS-1005	5702-SNS-1002
5702-SNS-1003	5711-SNS-1004	5711-SNS-1003

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-SNS-3003	5700-SNS-3001

REFERENCES:

1. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual

2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
7. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SNS-3003: Conduct CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During combat operations where the adversary threat includes the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents, it is imperative that any possible WMD storage, employment and manufacturing site be investigated properly to ensure any possible evidence is preserved and that personnel are not subjected to unnecessary risk. The investigation of a possible WMD site will require support from a specialized team, trained in WMD site exploitation. This specialized team is generally assigned to the major combatant commander and must be requested. This team will determine whether WMD weapons or agents are, or have been, present at the location, collect samples, maintain chain of custody, and ensure any evidence collected can be used in the world court. The CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the location of the specialized team, the procedures for requesting the teams support, their capabilities and limitations, and the logistical requirements to support them. Additionally, the CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the procedures required to secure a suspected sensitive site to ensure evidence is not accidentally destroyed and ensure their subordinate units understand these requirements.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, Commander's guidance, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment. The unit is ordered to conduct a CBRN R&S mission. The unit is operating as the lead element of a larger unit's movement or separately as a CBRN reconnaissance element in advance of the main body's movement. CBRN R&S personnel are trained, organized and equipped to conduct a CBRN R&S mission with CBRN R&S Plan.

STANDARD: Unit prepared for operation, collected and reported all information (CCIR/PIR) about the area, adjacent terrain and adversary forces. Prepared and submitted CBRN R&S reports to confirm or deny the presence of CBRN contamination and overlays and samples provided as required. The mission is completed within designated start and completion times, maintaining control and accountability of CBRN R&S team personnel and CBRN forms, reports and samples, as applicable in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Train and certify CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance personnel.
2. Establish the unit CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance teams.
3. Equip CBRN reconnaissance personnel.

4. Plan the CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance mission.
5. Provide resources required to conduct CBRN reconnaissance mission.
6. Prepare for the mission in conjunction with higher headquarters.
7. Conduct a coordinated map reconnaissance, identifying key areas of interest to be reconnoitered.
8. Collect and report information about the area.
9. Collect and report information about the adjacent terrain.
10. Collect and report information about the possible contaminated areas that can influence the advancing units MOPP posture or commanders CCIR.
11. Conduct map reconnaissance to define the area and confirm or identify reconnaissance objectives required by higher headquarters.
12. Develop CBRN R&S plan.
13. Provide CBRN exposure guidance.
14. Issues CBRN order.
15. CBRN R&S Team prepares for mission.
16. CBRN R&S Team(s) task organized based on Mission, Adversary, Terrain, Troops-Time (METT-T).
17. If using separate reconnaissance elements, each element is assigned a zone and/or reconnaissance objective(s).
18. If using a combined reconnaissance element, the element is assigned a route and reconnaissance objective(s).
19. Reconnoiter the area using the CBRN R&S techniques.
20. Each CBRN R&S Team maintains communication with the CBRN Center, providing SITREPS.
21. CBRN R&S team return on schedule and provide final reports.
22. CBRN Center consolidates reports and forwards information, as applicable to higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SNS-1002	5702-SNS-1003	5702-SNS-1004
5702-SNS-1005	5711-SNS-1005	5711-SNS-1002
5711-SNS-1003	5711-SNS-1004	5702-SNS-1006

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-EQP-3001	5700-SNS-3001	5700-TRG-3006
5700-SNS-3002	5700-TRG-3005	5700-CCM-3001

RELATED EVENTS:

5700-SHP-3008	5700-SHP-3011	5700-SHP-3015
5700-SHP-3013	5700-SHP-3014	5700-SHP-3012

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SNS-3004: Plan CBRN Sensitive Site Assessment (SSA) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During combat operations where the adversary threat includes the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents, it is imperative that any possible WMD storage, employment and manufacturing site be investigated properly to ensure any possible evidence is preserved and that personnel are not subjected to unnecessary risk. The investigation of a possible WMD site will require support from a specialized team, trained in WMD site exploitation. This specialized team is generally assigned to the major combatant commander and must be requested. This team will determine whether WMD weapons or agents are, or have been, present at the location, collect samples, maintain chain of custody, and ensure any evidence collected can be used in the world court. The CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the location of the specialized team, the procedures for requesting the teams support, their capabilities and limitations, and the logistical requirements to support them. Additionally, the CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the procedures required to secure a suspected sensitive site to ensure evidence is not accidentally destroyed and ensure their subordinate units understand these requirements.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN personnel equipped, organized and trained to conduct CBRN SSA missions and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: SSA plan meets mission requirements (CCIR/PIR), personnel are trained, equipment is prepared, and re-supply is coordinated, as necessary to sustain operations in a CBRN environment, ensuring the unit is prepared for the CBRN SSA mission in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4 and MCWP 3-37.7.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Analyze the higher headquarters order for CBRN SSA guidance.
2. Conduct an initial CBRN IPOE.
3. Determine specified, implied, and essential tasks for CBRN SSA.
4. Review available CBRN SSA assets.
5. Determine constraints.
6. Identify critical facts and assumptions.
7. Conduct a CBRN risk assessment and vulnerability analysis.
8. Coordinate CBRN-related CCIR and PIR.
9. Develop the initial CBRN SSA annex.
10. Write the restated mission.
11. Conduct a mission analysis briefing.
12. Approve the restated mission.
13. Coordinate the commander’s intent (CCIR/PIR) for CBRN SSA.
14. Issue the commanders guidance for CBRN SSA to the SSA Team.
15. Develop the CBRN SSA Plan.
16. Coordinate the task organization of efforts.
17. Coordinate Communications, CBRN warning and reporting system, and logistics.
18. Coordinate Sample evacuation procedures.
19. Coordinate Other CBRN support required (i.e. decontamination, escort, medical laboratories).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5702-SNS-1005 5711-SNS-1005 5702-SNS-1006

CHAINED EVENTS:
5700-SNS-3001 5700-SNS-3005 5700-SNS-3002

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
7. MCWP 3-37.7 MTTP for WMD Elimination Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SNS-3005: Conduct CBRN Sensitive Site Assessment (SSA) operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During combat operations where the adversary threat includes the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents, it is imperative that any possible WMD storage, employment and manufacturing site be investigated properly to ensure any possible evidence is preserved and that personnel are not subjected to unnecessary risk. The investigation of a possible WMD site will require support from a specialized team, trained in WMD site exploitation. This specialized team is generally assigned to the major combatant commander and must be requested. This team will determine whether WMD weapons or agents are, or have been, present at the location, collect samples, maintain chain of custody, and ensure any evidence collected can be used in the world court. The CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the location of the specialized team, the procedures for requesting the teams support, their capabilities and limitations, and the logistical requirements to support them. Additionally, the CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the procedures required to secure a suspected sensitive site to ensure evidence is not accidentally destroyed and ensure their subordinate units understand these requirements.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, Commander's guidance, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment and an operational scenario or operations order in which the adversary threat includes the possible possession of CBRN weapons or agents.

STANDARD: Unit prepared for operation, collected and reported all information (CCIR/PIR) about the area, adjacent terrain, and adversary forces. Prepared and submitted CBRN R&S reports to confirm or deny the presence of CBRN contamination, and overlays and samples provided as required. The mission is completed within designated start and completion times, maintaining control and accountability of CBRN SSA team personnel and CBRN forms, reports, evidence and samples, as applicable in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4 and MCWP 3-37.7.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Train and certify CBRN SSA personnel.
2. Establish CBRN SSA Team(s) or provide personnel to support a CBRN SSA Team.
3. Equip CBRN SSA personnel.
4. CBRN SSA Team coordinate with Health Service Support (HSS) personnel to augment specialist sampling and survey teams in order to conduct CBRN environmental reconnaissance.
5. CBRN SSA Team coordinate with medical and intelligence sections to gather information on all known CBRN sites in the AO.
6. CBRN SSA Team coordinate with medical personnel to identify health hazards from CBRN sites in the AO, assess health risks, develop COAs, and advise commanders of the risks.
7. CBRN SSA Team catalogue grid locations and quantity of all known CBRN sites are provided in SOP; coordinates grid locations with local communities.
8. CBRN SSA Team coordinates with other sections to ensure grid locations of all known CBRN sites are provided in OPORDs
9. CBRN SSA Teams coordinate with transportation sections to identify highway, train and waterway routes used to transport CBRN materials.
10. CBRN Center plots potential hazard area for potential CBRN release.
11. CBRN SSA Team coordinates with CBRN Center and medical staff to review SOPs, OPORDs and COAs to ensure CBRN defense contingencies is adequate.
12. CBRN SSA Team determines need for specialized detection and protection equipment based upon CBRN known in the AO, or on other intelligence.
13. CBRN SSA Team coordinates with CBRN Center and HSS element determines whether on-hand detectors are capable of detecting CBRN hazards known in the AO.
14. CBRN SSA Team coordinates with CBRN Center/HSS element inventories available CBRN detectors, and coordinates augmentation with additional numbers and/or kind of detectors, as required.
15. CBRN SSA Team determines COAs related to potential accidental or deliberate release of CBRN; and ensures COA information is briefed to CBRN Center.
16. CBRN Center ensures that CBRN hazard awareness training is provided for all personnel.
17. Operations section establishes lines of coordination with local civilian agencies responsible for handling CBRN incidents.
18. CBRN SSA Team personnel conduct a risk assessment to determine if appropriate protective equipment is available. The best available PPE is donned to avoid hazards, if possible.
19. Specialist sampling and survey teams determine hazard location, source, and boundaries of hazard; type and amount of materiel involved; and signs and symptoms presented in any casualties; and reports information to CBRN SSA Team.
20. CBRN SSA Team begins 24-hour monitoring operations with all CBRN detection
21. CBRN SSA Team ensures accuracy of monitoring results, and coordinates the
22. CBRN SSA Team provides assistance to personnel, including medical treatment, decontamination, and information on incident hazard and evacuation routes.
23. CBRN SSA Team coordinates follow-up medical surveillance for individuals exposed to hazardous materials, and updates their health records, as applicable.
24. All CBRN SSA Team document lessons learned involving mission.

25. CBRN SSA Team collects lessons learned from each section and consolidates them.
26. CBRN SSA Team identifies equipment or expended supplies that require specialized decontamination.
27. CBRN Center determines the need to conduct follow-on training or update COAs, OPORDs, or SOPs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SNS-1005	5702-CCM-2005	5702-CCM-2006
5702-CCM-2007	5702-CCM-2008	5702-SNS-1004
5711-CCM-2005	5711-CCM-2006	5711-CCM-2007
5711-CCM-2008	5702-CCM-1001	5711-CCM-1001

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-EQP-3001	5700-CCM-3001	5700-SNS-3002
5700-TRG-3006	5700-SNS-3004	5700-TRG-3005
5700-SNS-3003		

RELATED EVENTS:

5700-SHP-3007	5700-SHP-3008	5700-SHP-3011
5700-SHP-3015	5700-SHP-3013	5700-SHP-3014
5700-SHP-3012		

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-90.15 Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Operations Involving Sensitive Sites
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1A CBRN Vulnerability Analysis
6. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
7. MCWP 3-37.7 MTTP for WMD Elimination Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SUS-3001: Plan operational decontamination

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Operational decontamination consists of the unit performing MOPP gear exchange and vehicle wash down utilizing organic equipment and personnel. The unit must ensure they have personnel trained to conduct operational decontamination operations without direct supervision from the unit CBRN defense personnel. The decontamination planner must consider the hazards that may result from CBRN contamination. Decontamination assessments include mission analysis, COA development, and the analysis and comparison of adversary and friendly COAs. Decontamination planning is dynamic and continuous from pre-attack to post-attack, through recovery operations. The unit CBRN defense personnel and staff work together to ensure that decontamination planning is fully integrated into deliberate and crisis action planning. They accomplish this through war gaming friendly versus adversary

COAs and by mutually developing products designed to assist the MAGTF components decision-making processes.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, Commander's guidance, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment, organized and trained unit personnel, the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and operating in an area with the potential threat of intentional use or accidental release of a CBRN hazard.

STANDARD: CBRN decontamination plan meets mission requirements (CCIR/PIR), personnel are trained, equipment is prepared, and re-supply is coordinated, as necessary to sustain operations in a CBRN environment, ensuring the unit will be protected from a CBRN hazard in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapters 2 and 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure interoperability among component exercising important mission tasks (e.g., warning and reporting).
2. Implement the CBRN decontamination plan as part of an integrated exercise, pre-deployment training or during combat missions and adjusting plans as a result.
3. Coordinate reach-back capability with regard to key elements, such as sustaining the forces capability to operate in a CBRN environment (e.g. resupply of CBRN defense equipment and contracted logistics support [CLS] for critical, commercial-off- the-shelf [COTS] CBRN defense equipment).
4. Does the adversary possess CBRN weapons and has he demonstrated the intent to use them?
5. Does the units’ mission bring it into likely contact with TIM hazards?
6. What is the units’ decontamination capability?
7. Does weather and terrain favor adversary use of CBRN weapons?
8. What are the units’ logistics requirements?
9. What is the units’ level of decontamination training?
10. Is contamination avoidance possible?
11. Determine decontamination assets are available.
12. Determine likely decontamination sites are available.
13. Determine minimum essential requirements for the decontamination.
14. Determine human factor effects of the MOPP.
15. Coordinate logistics burden of CBRN decontamination.
16. Determine capabilities and limitations of USMC, US, multinational, and host nation (HN) decontamination assets.
17. Support Mortuary affairs.
18. Identify contamination.
19. Designate and mark contaminated area.
20. Determine availability of personnel to fully operate each decontamination station.
21. Determine number and deployment or utilization of decontamination personnel.
22. Select appropriate decontaminant and decontamination equipment.
23. Select an effective method of decontamination.
24. Select a site for decontamination of equipment, supplies, and personnel.
25. Provide power-driven decontamination equipment (PDDE).
26. Coordinate engineer support for site preparation and closure.
27. Coordinate with supply and transportation for linkup with bulk water trucks.
28. Coordinate support for medical patient decontamination operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SUS-1001	5702-SUS-1002	5702-SUS-1003
5702-SUS-1004	5702-SUS-1005	5711-SUS-1005
5711-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1002	5711-SUS-1003
5711-SUS-1006	5711-SUS-1004	5702-TRG-1005

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-SUS-3003	5700-SHP-3001	5700-EQP-3001
5700-SHD-3001	5700-EQP-3003	5700-SHP-3002
5700-SUS-3002	5700-SHD-3002	5700-SNS-3002
5700-SNS-3001		

RELATED EVENTS:

5700-SHP-3015	5700-SHP-3007	5700-SHP-3008
5700-SHP-3014	5700-SHP-3012	5700-SHP-3013
5700-SHP-3011		

REFERENCES:

1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
7. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SUS-3002: Coordinate CBRN decontamination mission requirements

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During combat operations where the adversary threat includes the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents, it is imperative that personnel and equipment logistics requirements are requested to conduct and sustain decontamination efforts if a CBRN incident occurs. To ensure that combat power is restored in a timely manner, operational decontamination logistical considerations must be planned and coordinated. Requests for decontamination assets to include personnel (decontamination team members), decontamination equipment and decontaminants, as well as other resources such as water and fuel are coordinated in the CBRN decontamination plan. CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the location of the pre-selected thorough decontamination sites, the procedures for requesting the thorough decontamination support, their capabilities and limitations, and the logistical requirements to support them. Serious consideration must be given to consumption rates and the replenishment of items in order to sustain decontamination operations and remain prepared.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, Commander's guidance, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment, CBRN

decontamination equipment, logistical support requirements for individual and unit decontamination and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: Plan and coordinate decontamination personnel and equipment resource requirements for CBRN decontamination to sustain operations in a CBRN environment in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapters 1-5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Coordinate the logistics support functions required to support the assigned MAGTF CBRN decontamination efforts.
2. Coordinate the logistics support requests required to support the assigned MAGTF CBRN decontamination mission.
3. Follow up with supporting agencies.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHD-1001	5711-SUS-1010	5702-SHP-1001
5702-SUS-1001	5702-SUS-1002	5702-SNS-1002
5702-SHD-1002	5702-SHP-1002	5702-SNS-1003
5702-SHP-1003	5702-SUS-1003	5702-SNS-1004
5702-SHP-1005	5702-SUS-1005	5702-SUS-1006
5702-SHP-1006	5702-SUS-1007	5702-SUS-1008
5702-SUS-1009	5702-SUS-1010	5702-SHP-1004
5702-SUS-1004	5702-SUS-2003	5702-SUS-2002
5711-SHD-1001	5711-SNS-1001	5711-SHP-1001
5711-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1002	5711-SNS-1002
5711-SHD-1002	5711-SHP-1002	5711-SNS-1003
5711-SHP-1003	5711-SUS-1003	5711-SNS-1004
5711-SHP-1004	5711-SUS-1004	5711-SHP-1005
5711-SUS-1005	5711-SUS-1006	5711-SHP-1006
5711-SUS-1007	5711-SUS-1008	5711-SUS-1009
5702-SNS-1001		

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-EQP-3001	5700-SHD-3001	5700-TRG-3002
5700-SHD-3002	5700-TRG-3006	5700-TRG-3003
5700-TRG-3004	5700-TRG-3005	5700-SUS-3003

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCRP 4-11.1A Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Agents
5. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
6. MCRP 4-11.1C Treatment of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties
7. MCRP 4-11.1F MULTI-SERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT IN A NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) ENVIRONMENT
8. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
9. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
10. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
11. MCWP 4-11 Tactical Level Logistics

5700-SUS-3003: Conduct operational decontamination

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Operational decontamination limits the spread and transfer of contamination, allows temporary relief from MOPP IV, and facilitates additional equipment decontamination requirements. By speeding up the weathering process, the need for a thorough decontamination may be eliminated. Operational decontamination consists of the unit performing MOPP gear exchange and vehicle/aircraft wash down utilizing organic equipment and personnel. The unit must ensure they have personnel trained to conduct operational decontamination operations without direct supervision from the unit CBRN defense personnel. Operational decontamination should be conducted within six hours of contamination and in a location near the units original position, but not within an area where there is a threat of high chemical agent vapor concentration or unit attack. The unit may divide into smaller elements in order to conduct operational decontamination operations separately for different elements, thereby maintaining an operational capability while still completing decontamination. The unit CBRN defense personnel should be responsible for coordinating the overall operation and should not direct the operations of individual elements. The unit must be able to support and exercise the logistical requirements needed to support operational decontamination operations.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an area exposed (either intentionally or accidentally) to a CBRN hazard, trained and organized unit personnel and the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel).

STANDARD: In a timely manner without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints limiting the spread/transfer of contamination, provide temporary relief from MOPP gear and remove gross contamination from equipment enabling the unit to continue/sustain operations in a CBRN environment in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Train and certify CBRN decontamination support personnel.
2. Train unit personnel to conduct operational decontamination.
3. Establish the unit CBRN decontamination teams.
4. Equip CBRN decontamination personnel.
5. Plan the CBRN decontamination mission.
6. Provide resources required to conduct CBRN decontamination mission.
7. Prepare for the mission in conjunction with higher headquarters.
8. Conduct a coordinated map reconnaissance, identifying key areas of interest to set-up operational decontamination.
9. Identify the personnel and equipment to be decontaminated.
10. Request decontamination support. The CBRN section conducts coordination with the contaminated unit. Decontamination operations should commence between 1 and 6 hours after becoming contaminated.
11. Ensure that the site is off the main route but has easy access.
12. Ensure that the site has a large enough area (120 square yards per site for a squad-size element).
13. Ensure that the site has good overhead concealment.

14. Ensure that the site has and water sources (plan for 100 gallons of water per vehicle).
15. Ensure that the site has good drainage.
16. Ensure that the NCOIC knows where to link up with the contaminated unit and knows the location for site setup.
17. Ensure radio communication for the operations.
18. Ensure that the decontamination element is positioned properly and ready to dispense hot, soapy water.
19. Consider contamination runoff when positioning the decontamination element.
20. Ensure that the drivers of the contaminated vehicles know when to move into position at the wash-down location. Ensure that the contaminated unit has provided site security.
21. Ensure that the decontamination site NCOIC is processing vehicles at a rate of 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle.
22. Personnel at the control point supervise the preparation of vehicles and direct movement out of the Assembly Area.
23. The crew closes all access doors, hatches, windows, and other openings.
24. Vehicles move to the MOPP gear exchange area (if required) or the next battle position.
25. Ensure that the vehicle wash down area is cleaned up.
26. Ensure that the contaminated unit sets up and operates the MOPP gear exchange at the same time as the vehicle wash down.
27. Ensure that personnel are going through the MOPP gear exchange at the rate of 60 minutes per squad/crew.
28. Conduct MOPP Gear Exchange.
29. Ensure that the MOPP gear exchange area is cleaned up.
30. Ensure that the team properly marks the decontamination site.
31. Send the CBRN 5 report forward.
32. Continue mission in a CBRN Contaminated environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SUS-1002	5702-SUS-1003	5702-SUS-1001
5702-SUS-1004	5702-SUS-1005	5711-SUS-1006
5711-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1002	5711-SUS-1003
5711-SUS-1004	5711-SUS-1005	5702-SUS-1006

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-EQP-3001	5700-TRG-3006	5700-TRG-3005
5700-SUS-3002		

REFERENCES:

1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5700-SUS-3004: Plan thorough decontamination

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The MAGTF must be prepared to conduct thorough decontamination of its vehicles, equipment, [Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED)], and aircraft [Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD)]. Personnel decontamination will be accomplished primarily by using the MOPP-drop procedures. MOPP Drop will be conducted based on a variation of the MOPP Exchange and Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) procedures outlined in MCWP 3-37.3. MOPP-Drop is the first attempt to modify TTPs to reduce overall time in MOPP logistical requirements associated with decontamination, and provide the Commander with a viable risk management tool to ensure the maintenance of a high OP TEMPO. Contaminated Casualty Decontamination (CCD) will also be considered as a CBRN incident may cause contaminated casualties. Coordinate with the medical community and establish measures for transporting these casualties from the thorough decon site/CCD to a medical treatment facility (MTF). Technical decon is another concern as the CBRN incident may require personnel to don special PPE to conduct reconnaissance or surveillance missions which would require a higher level of protection which IPE can not provide. Technical decon will be conducted if personnel are in PPE. The decontamination planner must consider the hazards that may result from CBRN contamination. Decontamination assessments include mission analysis, COA development, and the analysis and comparison of adversary and friendly COAs. Decontamination planning is dynamic and continuous from pre-attack to post-attack, through recovery operations. The unit CBRN defense personnel and staff work together to ensure that decontamination planning is fully integrated into deliberate and crisis action planning.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an area exposed (either intentionally or accidentally) to a CBRN hazard, trained and organized unit personnel and the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel).

STANDARD: CBRN decontamination plan meets mission requirements (CCIR/PIR), personnel are trained, equipment is prepared, and re-supply is coordinated, as necessary to sustain operations, ensuring the unit will be protected from a CBRN hazard in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure interoperability among COMPONENT exercising important mission tasks (e.g., warning and reporting).
2. Implement the CBRN decontamination plan as part of an integrated exercise, pre-deployment training or during combat missions and adjusting plans as a result.
3. Coordinate reach-back capability with regard to key elements, such as sustaining the forces capability to operate in a CBRN environment (e.g. resupply of CBRN defense equipment and contracted logistics support [CLS] for critical, commercial-off- the-shelf [COTS] CBRN defense equipment).
4. Does the adversary possess CBRN weapons and has he demonstrated the intent to use them?
5. Does the unit’s mission bring it into likely contact with TIM hazards?
6. What is the unit’s decontamination capability?
7. Does weather and terrain favor adversary use of CBRN weapons?
8. What are the unit’s logistics requirements?
9. What is the unit’s level of decontamination training?
10. Is contamination avoidance possible?
11. Determine decontamination assets are available.

12. Determine likely decontamination sites are available.
13. Determine minimum essential requirements for the decontamination.
14. Determine human factor effects of the MOPP.
15. Coordinate logistics burden of CBRN decontamination.
16. Determine capabilities and limitations of USMC, US, multinational, and host nation (HN) decontamination assets.
17. Support Mortuary affairs.
18. Identify contamination.
19. Designate and mark contaminated area.
20. Determine availability of personnel to fully operate each decontamination station for DTD/MOPP Drop, DED, DAD, CCD and Technical decon.
21. Determine number and deployment or utilization of decontamination personnel.
22. Select appropriate decontaminant and decontamination equipment.
23. Select an effective method of decontamination.
24. Select a site for decontamination of equipment, supplies, and personnel.
25. Provide power-driven decontamination equipment (PDDE).
26. Coordinate engineer support for site preparation and closure.
27. Coordinate with supply and transportation for linkup with bulk water trucks.
28. Coordinate support for medical patient decontamination operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1005	5702-SUS-1005
5702-SUS-1006	5702-SUS-1007	5702-SUS-1008
5702-SUS-1009	5702-SUS-1010	5702-SUS-1003
5702-SUS-1004	5702-SUS-2003	5702-SUS-2002
5711-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1002	5711-SUS-1003
5711-SUS-1004	5711-SUS-1006	5711-SUS-1007
5711-SUS-1008	5711-SUS-1009	5711-SUS-1010
5702-SUS-1002		

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SUS-3005

REFERENCES:

1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
8. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-SUS-3005: Conduct thorough decontamination

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All echelons prepare for thorough decontamination operations as part of the overall planning process. The CBRN staff can begin to develop the decontamination plan from the commander's general guidance. Thorough decontamination operations reduce and sometimes eliminate contamination from equipment and personnel. This allows the MOPP level to be reduced. Operators and crew members must perform periodic checks on their equipment since there is a risk of residual contamination. Thorough decontamination will be conducted in support of retrograde or as required to support unusual circumstances. The MAGTF CE CBRN Operations Coordinator will organize and coordinate thorough decon operations. The MSC and subordinate command operational decontamination teams, medical personnel, engineers, and other augments are task organized as required to support the MLG to conduct thorough decontamination operations. The MAGTF CE CBRN Operations Coordinator will organize and coordinate thorough decon operations.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an area exposed (either intentionally or accidentally) to a CBRN hazard, trained and organized unit personnel and the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel).

STANDARD: In a timely manner without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints limiting the spread/transfer of contamination, provide relief from MOPP gear and remove/neutralize contamination from equipment enabling the unit to continue/sustain operations in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 5.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Train and certify CBRN decontamination support personnel.
2. Train unit personnel to conduct operational decontamination.
3. Establish the unit CBRN decontamination teams.
4. Equip CBRN decontamination personnel.
5. Plan the CBRN decontamination mission.
6. Provide resources required to conduct CBRN decontamination mission.
7. Prepare for the mission in conjunction with higher headquarters.
8. Conduct a coordinated map reconnaissance, identifying key areas of interest to set-up thorough decontamination.
9. Identify the personnel and equipment to be decontaminated.
10. Request decontamination support. The CBRN Center conducts coordination with the contaminated unit on Decontamination operations.
11. Ensure that the site is off the main route but has easy access.
12. Ensure that the site has a large enough area for all vehicles to be decontaminated.
13. Ensure that the site has and water sources (plan for 250 gallons of water per vehicle).
14. Ensure that the site has good drainage.
15. Ensure that the NCOIC knows where to link up with the contaminated unit and knows the location for site setup.
16. Ensure radio communication for the operations.
17. Ensure that the decontamination element is positioned properly and ready to dispense hot, soapy water.
18. Ensure that the contaminated unit and supporting unit establishes and operates the DTD/MOPP Drop at the same time as the DED/DAD, as well as the CCD and if required the Technical Decon site.
19. Consider contamination runoff when positioning the decontamination element.
20. Conduct DTD.

21. Conduct DED.
22. Conduct DAD.
23. Conduct CCD.
24. Conduct Technical Decon, if required.
25. Ensure that the MOPP gear exchange area is cleaned up.
26. Ensure that the team properly marks the decontamination site.
27. Send the CBRN 5 report forward.
28. Continue mission.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1010	5702-SUS-1003
5702-SUS-1004	5702-SUS-1005	5702-SUS-1006
5702-SUS-1007	5702-SUS-1008	5702-SUS-1009
5702-SUS-1010	5702-SUS-2003	5702-SUS-2002
5711-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1002	5711-SUS-1003
5711-SUS-1004	5711-SUS-1005	5711-SUS-1006
5711-SUS-1007	5711-SUS-1008	5711-SUS-1009
5702-SUS-1002		

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-EQP-3001	5700-TRG-3006	5700-TRG-3005
5700-SUS-3004		

REFERENCES:

1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
8. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5700-TRG-3001: Implement unit CBRN training plan

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All units within the Marine Corps must be able to survive and operate in a CBRN environment. To ensure they are able to meet this requirement, all units must train to complete a given mission in a CBRN environment. It is a primary responsibility of the unit CBRN personnel to develop a unit CBRN training program. This program should include the standard CBRN training requirements that all units must accomplish, along with other more specific training requirements depending on the unit mission. Some of these requirements include individual survival measures, IPE confidence exercise, MOPP familiarization, CBRN team training, and integrating CBRN training into combat, combat support, combat service support, and command and control exercises. The specific training requirements could include specialized monitor/survey operations, decontamination, and toxic industrial

material detection and identification. Unit CBRN personnel must be able to review their unit mission and all applicable orders and references, and develop a unit CBRN training program which ensures the unit meets all their CBRN training requirements, so they will be ready for employment.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the units mission, the requirement to implement a unit CBRN training plan, personnel to facilitate (instructors and evaluators) and conduct training, facilities/training areas/ranges, medical personnel as applicable, ammunition (CS capsules/canisters/grenades as applicable) and training equipment.

STANDARD: To generate training priorities, consistent with HHQ Commanders guidance, that achieves MET proficiency and combat readiness ensuring unit is ready to operate in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCO 1553.3_.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Complete a Train the Trainer course, (FSIC, T3I, or the principles of instruction MCI), as required.
2. Develop CBRN training requirements per applicable T&R manuals.
3. Coordinate unit CBRN training plan with staff sections.
4. Review the unit METL.
5. Link collective and individual training standards to training events.
6. Determine major training activities and events.
7. Determine training locations.
8. Determine logistical requirements.
9. Specify training dates.
10. Determine unit(s)/personnel participating in the training events.
11. Develop and Publish the Letter of Instruction (LOI) to synchronize the training event(s).
12. Confirm trainers and support personnel.
13. Allocate resources.
14. Conduct the Operational Risk Assessment (ORA) and complete the ORA Worksheet (ORAW).
15. Conduct reconnaissance of training facilities/areas/ranges.
16. Coordinate with adjacent units and appropriate personnel for resource support as required.
17. Inspect equipment.
18. Develop and Publish the Training Support Request (TSR) supporting the LOI.
19. Resolve training conflicts and shortfalls.
20. Update training plans and schedules as required.
21. Develop Performance Evaluation checklists (PECL) based on collective/individual T&R Events.
22. Prepare Trainers and support personnel.
23. Conduct Rehearsals.
24. Conduct a Confirmation Brief.
25. Observe training.
26. Utilize PECL to document specific training standards.
27. Analyze assessment inputs.
28. Assess unit proficiencies.
29. Assess unit deficiencies.
30. Compile training assessment findings.
31. Conduct an After Action Review (AAR).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-TRG-1001	5711-TRG-2005	5702-TRG-1002

5702-TRG-1003	5702-TRG-1004	5702-TRG-1005
5702-TRG-1006	5702-TRG-1007	5702-TRG-1008
5711-TRG-1001	5711-TRG-1002	5711-TRG-1003
5711-TRG-1004	5711-TRG-2001	5711-TRG-2002
5711-TRG-2003	5711-TRG-2004	5702-TRG-2002

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-TRG-3002	5700-TRG-3003	5700-TRG-3006
5700-TRG-3005	5700-TRG-3004	

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
5. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
6. NAVMC 3500.18 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.1) T&R Manual
7. NAVMC 3500.19 Marine Corps Common Skills (Vol.2) T&R Manual
8. NAVMC 3500.37 Train The Trainer, Training and Readiness Manual

---

5700-TRG-3002: Conduct unit CBRN Individual Survival Measures (ISM) training

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All Mission Essential Tasks (METs) must be accomplished in a simulated/actual CBRN environment. This training will be conducted annually, on a calendar year basis, and more frequently when feasible. Additionally, it can be conducted both in garrison, in the field and/or concurrently with Mission Oriented Protective Posture Familiarization Training (MOPP-FT), per MCO 3400.3_. All exercises should focus on mission accomplishment in a CBRN environment and will incorporate some level of CBRND in staff planning, operations and individual actions. Many individual and unit training requirements can be accomplished concurrently during these exercises. Requiring a unit to wear CBRN IPE for a specific length of time does not, by itself, constitute accomplishment of a MET in a CBRN environment. Small unit leaders must be actively involved and ensure all METs can be accomplished while wearing CBRN IPE. A units inability to accomplish METs in a simulated CBRN environment must be documented and formally staffed to the appropriate Major Subordinate Command (MSC) G-3 for resolution (e.g. re-training/re-evaluation). This will help ensure the unit meets their CBRN training requirements, and that their unit is prepared for operation in a CBRN environment.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the units mission, the requirement to implement a unit CBRN training plan, personnel to facilitate (instructors and evaluators) and conduct training, facilities/training areas/ranges, medical personnel as applicable, ammunition (CS capsules/canisters/grenades as applicable) and training equipment.

STANDARD: Trained personnel meet or exceed the performance standards for all training objectives, training follow the training plan; is doctrinally and

technically current; is performance oriented; and comply with the commander's guidance and regulations for safety and security, training is assessed, recorded, results reported, and AAR conducted, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine training locations.
2. Determine logistical requirements.
3. Specify training dates.
4. Determine unit(s)/personnel participating in the training events.
5. Develop and Publish the Letter of Instruction (LOI) to synchronize the training event(s).
6. Confirm trainers and support personnel.
7. Allocate resources.
8. Conduct the Operational Risk Assessment (ORA) and complete the ORA Worksheet (ORAW).
9. Conduct reconnaissance of training facilities/areas/ranges.
10. Coordinate with adjacent units and appropriate personnel for resource support as required.
11. Inspect equipment.
12. Develop and Publish the Training Support Request (TSR) supporting the LOI.
13. Resolve training conflicts and shortfalls.
14. Update training plans and schedules as required.
15. Develop Performance Evaluation checklists (PECL) based on collective/individual T&R Events.
16. Prepare Trainers and support personnel.
17. Conduct Rehearsals.
18. Conduct a Confirmation Brief.
19. Utilize PECL to document specific training standards.
20. Review training materials.
21. Prepare for training.
22. Stage resources.
23. Stage personnel.
24. Conduct time critical Operational Risk Assessment (on-going).
25. Comply with installation and unit SOPs.
26. Conduct safety briefs, as required.
27. Execute planned training.
28. Supervise training.
29. Assess Operational Risk Management control measures.
30. Employ coaching.
31. Conduct immediate critique.
32. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to identify NATO CBRN markers.
33. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly maintain Individual Protective Equipment (IPE).
34. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly don, clear, and check their field protective mask within nine seconds of a CBRN alarm.
35. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly don the appropriate individual protective clothing and assigned field protective mask to MOPP Level IV.
36. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform basic functions, (e.g. drinking, waste removal, sleep) while in MOPP Level IV.
37. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform CBRN detection measures with issued CBRN detection equipment, (e.g. M256A1 Chemical Detection Kit, M8 detection paper, M9 detection tape, and RADIAC dosimeter/detector, etc.).

38. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to decontaminate skin and personal equipment using appropriate decontamination kit (RSDL/M291 SDK) or other appropriate decontaminants.
39. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform individual (emergency), as required and buddy MOPP gear exchange.
40. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to take the specific actions required to operate efficiently before, during, and after CBRN attacks to reduce the effects of CBRN contamination.
41. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a nuclear attack.
42. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a chemical attack.
43. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a biological attack.
44. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to recognize or detect chemical agent contamination and perform immediate decontamination techniques: e.g., person, weapon, clothing, equipment, position, vehicle and crew-served weapon(s).
45. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to treat a CBRN agent casualty.
46. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to be able to drink water from a canteen or other water container while masked.
47. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to be able to properly format and send a CBRN 1 Report.
48. Collect training data.
49. Account for personnel.
50. Account for resources.
51. Conduct training recovery.
52. Prepare for follow-on/remedial training.
53. Utilize PECL for specific training standards.
54. Document observed performance.
55. Analyze assessment inputs.
56. Assess unit proficiencies.
57. Assess unit deficiencies.
58. Compile training assessment findings.
59. Conduct an After Action Review (AAR).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-TRG-1002	5711-TRG-2005	5702-TRG-1004
5702-TRG-1005	5702-TRG-1006	5702-TRG-1007
5702-TRG-1008	5711-TRG-1001	5711-TRG-1002
5702-TRG-1001	5702-TRG-2002	5711-TRG-1003
5711-TRG-1004	5711-TRG-2001	5711-TRG-2002
5711-TRG-2003	5711-TRG-2004	5702-TRG-1003

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-TRG-3001	5700-TRG-3002	5700-TRG-3006
5700-TRG-3004	5700-TRG-3005	5700-TRG-3003

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
5. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

5700-TRG-3003: Conduct unit Individual Protective Equipment (IPE) confidence exercise

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: IPE Confidence Exercises prepare personnel to operate in a contaminated environment physically, mentally, and psychologically. This training provides all personnel the opportunity to experience how their IPE performs and protects them. IPE Confidence Exercises reveal how MOPP will influence individual and unit performance during military operations. Harassment and unnecessary actions/events are harmful and prohibited. When properly conducted, IPE Confidence Exercises provide personnel the confidence to survive, operate and accomplish their mission in a CBRN environment. IPE includes a number of different masks, accessories, and various clothing items. The minimum attire, ensemble, and/or items to be worn for the enclosed and open air training environments are provided in the following paragraphs. This will help ensure the unit meets their CBRN training requirements, and that their unit is prepared for operation in a CBRN environment.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the units mission, the requirement to implement a unit CBRN training plan, personnel to facilitate (instructors and evaluators) and conduct training, facilities/training areas/ranges, medical personnel as applicable, ammunition (CS capsules/canisters/grenades as applicable) and training equipment.

STANDARD: Trained personnel meet or exceed the performance standards for all training objectives and training follows the training plan; is doctrinally and technically current; is performance oriented; and complies with the commander's guidance and regulations for safety and security, training is assessed, recorded, results reported, and AAR conducted, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine training locations.
2. Determine logistical requirements.
3. Specify training dates.
4. Determine unit(s)/personnel participating in the training events.
5. Develop and Publish the Letter of Instruction (LOI) to synchronize the training event(s).
6. Confirm trainers and support personnel.
7. Allocate resources.
8. Conduct the Operational Risk Assessment (ORA) and complete the ORA Worksheet (ORAW).
9. Conduct reconnaissance of training facilities/areas/ranges.
10. Coordinate with adjacent units and appropriate personnel for resource support as required.
11. Inspect equipment.
12. Develop and Publish the Training Support Request (TSR) supporting the LOI.
13. Resolve training conflicts and shortfalls.
14. Update training plans and schedules as required.
15. Develop Performance Evaluation checklists (PECL) based on collective/individual T&R Events.
16. Prepare Trainers and support personnel.

17. Conduct Rehearsals.
18. Conduct a Confirmation Brief.
19. Utilize PECL to document specific training standards.
20. Review training materials.
21. Prepare for training.
22. Stage resources.
23. Stage personnel.
24. Conduct time critical Operational Risk Assessment (on-going).
25. Comply with installation and unit SOPs.
26. Conduct safety briefs, as required.
27. Execute planned training.
28. Supervise training.
29. Assess Operational Risk Management control measures.
30. Employ coaching.
31. Conduct immediate critique.
32. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to identify NATO CBRN markers.
33. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly maintain Individual Protective Equipment (IPE).
34. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly don, clear, and check their field protective mask within nine seconds of a CBRN alarm.
35. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly don the appropriate individual protective clothing and assigned field protective mask to MOPP Level IV.
36. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform basic functions, (e.g. drinking, waste removal, sleep) while in MOPP Level IV.
37. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform CBRN detection measures with issued CBRN detection equipment, (e.g. M256A1 Chemical Detection Kit, M8 detection paper, M9 detection tape, and RADIAC dosimeter/detector, etc.).
38. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to decontaminate skin and personal equipment using appropriate decontamination kit (RSDL/M291 SDK) or other appropriate decontaminants.
39. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform individual (emergency), as required and buddy MOPP gear exchange.
40. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to take the specific actions required to operate efficiently before, during, and after CBRN attacks to reduce the effects of CBRN contamination.
41. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a nuclear attack.
42. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a chemical attack.
43. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a biological attack.
44. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to recognize or detect chemical agent contamination and perform immediate decontamination techniques: e.g., person, weapon, clothing, equipment, position, vehicle and crew-served weapon(s).
45. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to treat a CBRN agent casualty.
46. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to be able to drink water from a canteen or other water container while masked.
47. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to be able to properly format and send a CBRN 1 Report.
48. Collect training data.

49. Account for personnel.
50. Account for resources.
51. Conduct training recovery.
52. Prepare for follow-on/remedial training.
53. Utilize PECL for specific training standards.
54. Document observed performance.
55. Analyze assessment inputs.
56. Assess unit proficiencies.
57. Assess unit deficiencies.
58. Compile training assessment findings.
59. Conduct an After Action Review (AAR).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-TRG-2002	5702-TRG-1002	5702-TRG-1003
5702-TRG-1001	5711-TRG-1002	5711-TRG-1003
5711-TRG-1004	5711-TRG-1001	

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-TRG-3001

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
5. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

5700-TRG-3004: Conduct unit CBRN Basic Operating Standards (BOS) training

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All Mission Essential Tasks (METs) must be accomplished in a simulated/actual CBRN environment. This training will be conducted annually, on a calendar year basis, and more frequently when feasible. Additionally, it can be conducted both in garrison, in the field and/or concurrently with Mission Oriented Protective Posture Familiarization Training (MOPP-FT). All exercises should focus on mission accomplishment in a CBRN environment and will incorporate some level of CBRND in staff planning, operations and individual actions. Many individual and unit training requirements can be accomplished concurrently during these exercises. Requiring a unit to wear CBRN IPE for a specific length of time does not, by itself, constitute accomplishment of a MET in a CBRN environment. Small unit leaders must be actively involved and ensure all METs can be accomplished while wearing CBRN IPE. A unit’s inability to accomplish METs in a simulated CBRN environment must be documented and formally staffed to the appropriate Major Subordinate Command (MSC) G-3 for resolution (e.g. re-training/re-evaluation). This will help ensure the unit meets their CBRN training requirements, and that their unit is prepared for operation in a CBRN environment.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the units mission, the requirement to implement a unit CBRN training plan, personnel to facilitate (instructors and evaluators) and conduct training, facilities/training areas/ranges, medical

personnel as applicable, ammunition (CS capsules/canisters/grenades as applicable) and training equipment.

STANDARD: Trained personnel meet or exceed the performance standards for all training objectives and the training follows the training plan; is doctrinally and technically current; is performance oriented; and complies with the commander's guidance and regulations for safety and security, training is assessed, recorded, results reported, and AAR conducted, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine training locations.
2. Determine logistical requirements.
3. Specify training dates.
4. Determine unit(s)/personnel participating in the training events.
5. Develop and Publish the Letter of Instruction (LOI) to synchronize the training event(s).
6. Confirm trainers and support personnel.
7. Allocate resources.
8. Conduct the Operational Risk Assessment (ORA) and complete the ORA
9. Worksheet (ORAW).
10. Conduct reconnaissance of training facilities/areas/ranges.
11. Coordinate with adjacent units and appropriate personnel for resource support as required.
12. Inspect equipment.
13. Develop and Publish the Training Support Request (TSR) supporting the LOI.
14. Resolve training conflicts and shortfalls.
15. Update training plans and schedules as required.
16. Develop Performance Evaluation checklists (PECL) based on collective/individual T&R Events.
17. Prepare Trainers and support personnel.
18. Conduct Rehearsals.
19. Conduct a Confirmation Brief.
20. Utilize PECL to document specific training standards.
21. Review training materials.
22. Prepare for training.
23. Stage resources.
24. Stage personnel.
25. Conduct time critical Operational Risk Assessment (on-going).
26. Comply with installation and unit SOPs.
27. Conduct safety briefs, as required.
28. Execute planned training.
29. Supervise training.
30. Assess Operational Risk Management control measures.
31. Employ coaching.
32. Conduct immediate critique.
33. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to identify NATO CBRN markers.
34. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly maintain Individual Protective Equipment (IPE).
35. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly don, clear, and check their field protective mask within nine seconds of a CBRN alarm.
36. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly don the appropriate individual protective clothing and assigned field protective mask to MOPP Level IV.

37. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform basic functions, (e.g. drinking, waste removal, sleep) while in MOPP Level IV.
38. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform CBRN detection measures with issued CBRN detection equipment, (e.g. M256A1 Chemical Detection Kit, M8 detection paper, M9 detection tape, and RADIAC dosimeter/detector, etc.).
39. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to decontaminate skin and personal equipment using appropriate decontamination kit (RSDL/M291 SDK) or other appropriate decontaminants.
40. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform individual (emergency), as required and buddy MOPP gear exchange.
41. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to take the specific actions required to operate efficiently before, during, and after CBRN attacks to reduce the effects of CBRN contamination.
42. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a nuclear attack.
43. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a chemical attack.
44. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a biological attack.
45. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to recognize or detect chemical agent contamination and perform immediate decontamination techniques: e.g., person, weapon, clothing, equipment, position, vehicle and crew-served weapon(s).
46. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to treat a CBRN agent casualty.
47. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to be able to drink water from a canteen or other water container while masked.
48. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to be able to properly format and send a CBRN 1 Report.
49. Collect training data.
50. Account for personnel.
51. Account for resources.
52. Conduct training recovery.
53. Prepare for follow-on/remedial training.
54. Utilize PECL for specific training standards.
55. Document observed performance.
56. Analyze assessment inputs.
57. Assess unit proficiencies.
58. Assess unit deficiencies.
59. Compile training assessment findings.
60. Conduct an After Action Review (AAR).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-TRG-2002	5711-TRG-2005	5702-TRG-1003
5702-TRG-1004	5702-TRG-1005	5702-TRG-1006
5702-TRG-1007	5702-TRG-1008	5711-TRG-1001
5702-TRG-1001	5711-TRG-1002	5711-TRG-1003
5711-TRG-1004	5711-TRG-2001	5711-TRG-2002
5711-TRG-2003	5711-TRG-2004	5702-TRG-1002

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-TRG-3001	5700-TRG-3002

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
4. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
5. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

5700-TRG-3005: Conduct CBRN reconnaissance team training

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: All battalions and squadrons will maintain trained and equipped personnel to conduct local area CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance as outlined in MCWP 3-37.4. Team members will normally come from (but are not limited to) the units command element (e.g. H&S Company). Teams will be task organized to perform their recon missions based on mission requirements and the Commanders priorities (CCIR/PIR). Teams will be capable of detecting and identifying CB agents or radioactive material with the appropriate level I and II detectors. This will help ensure the unit meets their CBRN training requirements, and that their unit is prepared for operation in a CBRN environment.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the units mission, the requirement to implement a unit CBRN training plan, personnel to facilitate (instructors and evaluators) and conduct training, facilities/training areas/ranges, medical personnel as applicable, ammunition (CS capsules/canisters/grenades as applicable) and training equipment.

STANDARD: Trained personnel meet or exceed the performance standards for all training objectives, training follows the training plan; is doctrinally and technically current; is performance oriented; and complies with the commander's guidance and regulations for safety and security, training is assessed, recorded, results reported, and AAR conducted, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_ and MCWP 3-37.1 Appendix D and MCWP 3-37.4.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine training locations.
2. Determine logistical requirements.
3. Specify training dates.
4. Determine unit(s)/personnel participating in the training events.
5. Develop and Publish the Letter of Instruction (LOI) to synchronize the training event(s).
6. Confirm trainers and support personnel.
7. Allocate resources.
8. Conduct the Operational Risk Assessment (ORA) and complete the ORA Worksheet (ORAW).
9. Conduct reconnaissance of training facilities/areas/ranges.
10. Coordinate with adjacent units and appropriate personnel for resource support as required.
11. Inspect equipment.
12. Develop and Publish the Training Support Request (TSR) supporting the LOI.

13. Resolve training conflicts and shortfalls.
14. Update training plans and schedules as required.
15. Develop Performance Evaluation checklists (PECL) based on collective/individual T&R Events.
16. Prepare Trainers and support personnel.
17. Conduct Rehearsals.
18. Conduct a Confirmation Brief.
19. Utilize PECL to document specific training standards.
20. Review training materials.
21. Prepare for training.
22. Stage resources.
23. Stage personnel.
24. Conduct time critical Operational Risk Assessment (on-going).
25. Comply with installation and unit SOPs.
26. Conduct safety briefs, as required.
27. Execute planned training.
28. Supervise training.
29. Assess Operational Risk Management control measures.
30. Employ coaching.
31. Conduct immediate critique.
32. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to identify NATO CBRN markers.
33. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly maintain Individual Protective Equipment (IPE).
34. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly don, clear, and check their field protective mask within nine seconds of a CBRN alarm.
35. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly don the appropriate individual protective clothing and assigned field protective mask to MOPP Level IV.
36. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform basic functions, (e.g. drinking, waste removal, sleep) while in MOPP Level IV.
37. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform CBRN detection measures with issued CBRN detection equipment, (e.g. M256A1 Chemical Detection Kit, M8 detection paper, M9 detection tape, and RADIAC dosimeter/detector, etc.).
38. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to decontaminate skin and personal equipment using appropriate decontamination kit (RSDL/M291 SDK) or other appropriate decontaminants.
39. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform individual (emergency), as required and buddy MOPP gear exchange.
40. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to take the specific actions required to operate efficiently before, during, and after CBRN attacks to reduce the effects of CBRN contamination.
41. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a nuclear attack.
42. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a chemical attack.
43. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a biological attack.
44. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to recognize or detect chemical agent contamination and perform immediate decontamination techniques: e.g., person, weapon, clothing, equipment, position, vehicle and crew-served weapon(s).
45. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to treat a CBRN agent casualty.

46. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to be able to drink water from a canteen or other water container while masked.
47. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to be able to properly format and send a CBRN 1 Report.
48. Collect training data.
49. Account for personnel.
50. Account for resources.
51. Conduct training recovery.
52. Prepare for follow-on/remedial training.
53. Utilize PECL for specific training standards.
54. Document observed performance.
55. Analyze assessment inputs.
56. Assess unit proficiencies.
57. Assess unit deficiencies.
58. Compile training assessment findings.
59. Conduct an After Action Review (AAR).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5711-TRG-2005	5711-TRG-2004	5702-SHD-1002
5702-SHP-1002	5702-CCM-1001	5702-SNS-1003
5702-SHP-1003	5702-SNS-1004	5702-SHP-1004
5702-SUS-1004	5702-SNS-1005	5702-SHP-1005
5702-SNS-1006	5702-SHP-1010	5702-TRG-1001
5702-TRG-2002	5702-TRG-1002	5702-TRG-1003
5702-TRG-1004	5702-TRG-1005	5702-TRG-1006
5702-TRG-1007	5702-TRG-1008	5711-TRG-1001
5711-TRG-1002	5711-TRG-1003	5711-TRG-1004
5711-TRG-2001	5711-TRG-2002	5711-TRG-2003
5702-SNS-1002		

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-TRG-3002	5700-SUS-3003	5700-TRG-3003
5700-TRG-3004	5700-CCM-3001	5700-SNS-3002
5700-SNS-3004	5700-SNS-3005	5700-TRG-3001
5700-SNS-3001		

REFERENCES:

1. MAGTF-CBRN Marine Air-Ground Task Force - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Defense Operating Concept
2. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management
3. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
5. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
6. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
7. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
8. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
9. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

5700-TRG-3006: Conduct unit CBRN decontamination team training

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Teams are trained and equipped in a manner that facilitates task organization and tailoring towards specific decontamination operations. Teams must be capable of rapid employment through the use of organic vehicles that have been dedicated to the teams. Teams are force multiplied to support sustained operations. All battalions and squadrons that function as an integral unit during combat operations will be trained and equipped to support casualty decontamination, MOPP Drop, MOPP Gear Exchange, and Vehicle/Aircraft wash down. Team members will normally come from the units command element. Teams will be task organized to perform their operational decon missions based on mission requirements and the Commanders priorities. The actual concept of employment will be initially based upon the vulnerability analysis and adjusted as required to respond the adversary's use of CBRN agents. This will help ensure the unit meets their CBRN training requirements, and that their unit is prepared for operation in a CBRN environment.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the units mission, the requirement to implement a unit CBRN training plan, personnel to facilitate (instructors and evaluators) and conduct training, facilities/training areas/ranges, medical personnel as applicable, ammunition (CS capsules/canisters/grenades as applicable) and training equipment.

STANDARD: Trained personnel meet or exceed the performance standards for all training objectives, training follows the training plan; is doctrinally and technically current; is performance oriented; and complies with the commander's guidance and regulations for safety and security, training is assessed, recorded, results reported, and AAR conducted, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_ and MCWP 3-37.1 Appendix D and MCWP 3-37.3.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop and Publish the Letter of Instruction (LOI) to synchronize the training event(s).
2. Confirm trainers and support personnel.
3. Allocate resources.
4. Conduct the Operational Risk Assessment (ORA) and complete the ORA Worksheet (ORAW).
5. Conduct reconnaissance of training facilities/areas/ranges.
6. Coordinate with adjacent units and appropriate personnel for resource support as required.
7. Inspect equipment.
8. Develop and Publish the Training Support Request (TSR) supporting the LOI.
9. Resolve training conflicts and shortfalls.
10. Update training plans and schedules as required.
11. Develop Performance Evaluation checklists (PECL) based on collective/individual T&R Events.
12. Prepare Trainers and support personnel.
13. Conduct Rehearsals.
14. Conduct a Confirmation Brief.
15. Utilize PECL to document specific training standards.
16. Review training materials.
17. Prepare for training.
18. Stage resources.
19. Stage personnel.
20. Conduct time critical Operational Risk Assessment (on-going).
21. Comply with installation and unit SOPs.
22. Conduct safety briefs, as required.

23. Execute planned training.
24. Supervise training.
25. Assess Operational Risk Management control measures.
26. Employ coaching.
27. Conduct immediate critique.
28. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to identify NATO CBRN markers.
29. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly maintain Individual Protective Equipment (IPE).
30. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly don, clear, and check their field protective mask within nine seconds of a CBRN alarm.
31. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to properly don the appropriate individual protective clothing and assigned field protective mask to MOPP Level IV.
32. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform basic functions, (e.g. drinking, waste removal, sleep) while in MOPP Level IV.
33. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform CBRN detection measures with issued CBRN detection equipment, (e.g. M256A1 Chemical Detection Kit, M8 detection paper, M9 detection tape, and RADIAC dosimeter/detector, etc.).
34. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to decontaminate skin and personal equipment using appropriate decontamination kit (RSDL/M291 SDK) or other appropriate decontaminants.
35. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to perform individual (emergency), as required and buddy MOPP gear exchange.
36. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to take the specific actions required to operate efficiently before, during, and after CBRN attacks to reduce the effects of CBRN contamination.
37. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a nuclear attack.
38. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a chemical attack.
39. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to react to a biological attack.
40. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to recognize or detect chemical agent contamination and perform immediate decontamination techniques: e.g., person, weapon, clothing, equipment, position, vehicle and crew-served weapon(s).
41. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to treat a CBRN agent casualty.
42. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to be able to drink water from a canteen or other water container while masked.
43. Supervise the ability of the personnel trained to be able to properly format and send a CBRN 1 Report.
44. Collect training data.
45. Account for personnel.
46. Account for resources.
47. Conduct training recovery.
48. Prepare for follow-on/remedial training.
49. Utilize PECL for specific training standards.
50. Document observed performance.
51. Analyze assessment inputs.
52. Assess unit proficiencies.

53. Assess unit deficiencies.
54. Compile training assessment findings.
55. Conduct an After Action Review (AAR).

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SUS-1001	5700-TRG-3005	5702-SNS-1002
5702-SHD-1002	5702-SHP-1002	5702-CCM-1001
5702-SNS-1003	5702-SHP-1003	5702-SUS-1003
5702-SNS-1004	5702-SHP-1004	5702-TRG-1003
5702-SUS-1004	5702-SUS-1005	5702-SUS-1006
5702-SUS-1007	5702-SUS-1008	5702-SUS-1009
5702-SHP-1010	5702-SUS-1010	5702-SUS-2003
5702-SUS-2002	5702-SUS-1002	

CHAINED EVENTS:

5700-TRG-3001	5700-TRG-3002	5700-SNS-3003
5700-SUS-3003	5700-TRG-3003	5700-TRG-3005
5700-SNS-3004	5700-SUS-3004	5700-SNS-3005
5700-SUS-3005	5700-TRG-3004	

REFERENCES:

1. MAGTF-CBRN Marine Air-Ground Task Force - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Defense Operating Concept
2. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management
3. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
4. MCO 3500.27_ Operational Risk Management (ORM)
5. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
6. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
7. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
8. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
9. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

3004. INDEX OF 4000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

2004. 4000-LEVEL EVENTS

5700-SHP-4001: Coordinate CBRN activities in support of JTF/Coalition operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When tasked to support CBRN requirements for the JTF/Coalition operations, there are special considerations. In addition to the normal equipment, personnel, and training requirements associated with CBRN for a MAGTF, unit CBRN personnel must be able to coordinate the CBRN assist requirements for individual augments, detachments, specialized teams, elements/capabilities, special operating forces, etc. in support of JTF/Coalition operations. This includes ensuring forces are properly trained equipped with respect to the appropriate threat and vulnerability assessments to meet mission requirements.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the requirement to ensure forces are properly trained and equipped with respect to the appropriate threat and vulnerability assessments to meet mission requirements.

STANDARD: Coordinate CBRN requirements in support of JTF/Coalition operations, ensuring deploying forces are prepared for deployment in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 2.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5702-SHP-2003

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
2. JP 3-27 Homeland Defense
3. JP 3-28 Civil Support
4. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
5. JP 3-41 CBRNE Consequence Management
6. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
7. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
8. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
9. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
10. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
11. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
12. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
13. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense

CBRN T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MOS 5711 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

CHAPTER 3

MOS 5711 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains individual training events for MOS 5711, Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Defense Specialist.

3001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an 11 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 5711-SHP-1001. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one: Each event in this chapter begins with “5711” indicating that the event is for CBRN Specialists.

b. Field two: This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for CBRN Specialists are:

- SHP – CBRN Shape. Functions related to CBRN Staff Planning and CBRN Center operations.
- SNS – CBRN Sense. Functions related to CBRN contamination avoidance, reconnaissance and surveillance.
- SHD – CBRN Shield. Functions related to implementation of CBRN protection.
- SUS – CBRN Sustain. Functions related to decontamination and reconstitution.
- CCM – CBRN Consequence Management (CM) Operations. Functions related to identify, organize, equip, and train CBRN emergency response personnel (CBRN Responder) to support the response effort to a CBRN incident; and, the actions following a CBRN incident to support mitigation efforts and recover from the effects of a CBRN incident.
- TRG - Train. Functions related to training unit personnel on CBRN Passive Defense measures.
- EQP – Equipment. Functions related to managing and maintaining CBRN equipment.
- ADM – Admin. Cross cutting functional area related to the overall management of a CBRN Defense section and program.

c. Field three: This field provides numerical sequencing.

3002. INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5711-SUS-1006	Operate power driven decontamination equipment	3-34
5711-SUS-1007	Identify procedures for conducting Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD/MOPP drop)	3-35
5711-SUS-1008	Identify procedures for conducting Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED)	3-36
5711-SUS-1009	Identify procedures for conducting Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD)	3-37
5711-SUS-1010	Identify procedures for conducting Contaminated Casualty Decontamination (CCD)	3-38
5711-TRG-1001	Instruct CBRN training	3-39
5711-TRG-1002	Identify procedures to conduct an Individual Protective Equipment (IPE) exercise	3-41
5711-TRG-1003	Perform CBRN tasks in a toxic environment	3-42
5711-TRG-1004	Determine Operational Risk Management (ORM) considerations for CBRN training	3-43

3003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5711-ADM-1001: Reference a CBRN publication library

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All CBRN defense personnel utilize a publications library. The variety of publications depends on the unit's mission and CBRN equipment utilized. Some publications that should be reviewed are doctrinal/warfighting publications, such as the MCWPs and MCRPs Type Ops (3-37 series) and Logistics (4-11 series). Additionally, there are technical publications supplied for each type of CBRN equipment, from the field protective mask to the detection equipment. These publications provide the parts list and the PMCS required for each item of equipment. The units CBRN personnel must maintain technical proficiency utilizing these publications ensuring that the publications required are on-hand and maintain them. The Marine Corps has an automated program to assist in locating on hand publications and to order required publications.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, Commander's guidance and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To provide the ability to meet Commander's intent (CCIR/PIR) by understanding the fundamentals of a publication, as a quick and ready reference tool, in accordance with MCO P4790.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the categories of publications.
2. Identify the elements of a publication.
3. Identify the types of publications.
4. Identify the procedures for requisitioning publications.
5. Identify the requirements for reconciling publications.
6. Identify the filing procedures for publications.
7. Identify current automated publication programs.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3002

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual

5711-CCM-1001: Provide CBRN hazardous material awareness responder support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN personnel will be likely to witness or discover hazardous substance release. Marines trained at the Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Awareness Level will be certified in training in hazardous evaluation methods, emergency preparedness, and in emergency response plan implementation techniques with the intent that they learn who, what and how to report a hazardous material incident. CBRN responders at the awareness levels are individuals who have been trained and have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency in order to initiate an emergency response sequence by notifying the proper authorities of the release. They would take no further action beyond notifying the authorities of the release.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist and a hazardous material incident.

STANDARD: Recognize that a hazardous material incident has occurred in time to warn the populace and inform those ready to respond, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C and NFPA 472.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Hazardous Material certification requirements.
2. Identify the Roles of a First Responder.
3. Identify Categories of Hazardous Materials (HM).
4. Interpret Hazardous Material (HM) Information.
5. Identify Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and Shipping Papers.
6. Detect the presence of hazardous substances.
7. Survey a hazardous material incident.
8. Identify the risks associated with a hazardous substance in an incident.
9. Identify the potential outcomes associated with an emergency created when hazardous substances are present.
10. Recognize the presence of hazardous substances in an emergency.
11. Identify the hazardous substances.
12. Identify the procedures to react to a suspicious hazardous substance situation.

REFERENCES:
1. 29 CFR 1910.120 Occupational Safety and Health Standards - Hazardous waste operations and emergency response
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents

---

5711-EQP-1001: Utilize CBRN equipment automated systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to properly conduct CBRN operations, the Marine Corps has developed and fielded automated systems to increase the efficiency and accuracy of CBRN reporting for both tactical and logistical information. These systems include, the CBRN equipment tracking system and the CBRN Defense Equipment Management Program (DEMP). CBRN personnel must be familiar with the systems available, when and where they are employed, and their limitations.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, current automated CBRN equipment systems, CBRN equipment, CBRN equipment record jackets and appropriate tracking forms.

STANDARD: To ensure CBRN equipment is properly accounted for, in accordance with TM 4700-15/1H and TI-10010-20/5B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the current automated equipment programs.
2. Identify the description of the current automated equipment programs.
3. Identify the capabilities of the current automated equipment programs.
4. Log into current automated systems.
5. Navigate site to obtain desired CBRN information.
6. Order equipment in current automated system.
7. Reconcile current automated system.
8. Identify procedures for requesting access to automated programs (could be done at the entry level school once the Marines unit is identified).

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN Tracker CBRN Tracker System User Manual
2. DEMP Users Manual
3. J.A.C.K.S. WEB Portal https://jacks.jpeocbd.army.mil/
4. TI 10010-20/5B Serviceability Standards for CBRN Defense Equipment
5. TM 4700-15/1H w/ch 3 Ground Equipment Record Procedures

5711-SHD-1001: Employ CBRN Individual Protection Equipment (IPE)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Properly employing CBRN individual protection equipment is vital for providing the necessary protection for personnel. CBRN personnel must equip unit personnel with the appropriate CBRN protection equipment applicable to the unit’s mission.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member, the requirement to employ CBRN IPE or PPE, an operational situation, current CBRN threat and vulnerability assessments, operation orders, unit SOP, appropriate IPE (MOPP ensemble) and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To conduct essential tasks that supports the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify general characteristics, capabilities and limitations of the Field Protective Mask.
2. Disassemble the Field Protective Mask.
3. Assemble the Field Protective Mask.
4. Perform Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the Field Protective Mask.
5. Perform Left/Right canister conversion for the Field Protective Mask.
6. Perform Field Protective Mask cleaning.
7. Perform Field Protective Mask sanitization.
8. Demonstrate the different methods of wearing the Field Protective Mask carrier.
9. Fit the Field Protective Mask.
10. Don the Field Protective Mask.
11. Identify the definition of MOPP.
12. Identify the components of each MOPP level.
13. Identify the two categories of protective clothing.
14. Identify the description of the individual protective over garment.
15. Conduct PMCS for the individual protective over garment.
16. Identify the description of the individual protective over boots.
17. Conduct PMCS for the individual protective over boots.
18. Identify the description of the individual protective gloves.
19. Conduct PMCS for the individual protective gloves.
20. Don the individual protective ensemble.
21. Doff the individual protective ensemble.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN PRO EQU TECH MAN Chemical Biological Radiological and Nuclear Protection Equipment Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection

5711-SHD-1002: Identify individual CBRN protection measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As a CBRN Specialist, it is vital to be able to determine the indicators of a CBRN/TIM incident (accident or intentional). CBRN personnel

must also be able to provide recommendations for individual protection procedures during any stage of the CBRN/TIM incident (prior, during or after the incident). MOPP Analysis, automatic masking and selective unmasking procedures help to minimize the impact of MOPP, thereby sustaining the combat effectiveness to the greatest extent possible. There are several factors to consider during MOPP analysis, such as the threat, unit mission, and status/condition of personnel, among others. Once these factors are weighed, an appropriate MOPP level can be established.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member, the requirement to employ CBRN IPE or PPE, an operational situation, current CBRN threat and vulnerability assessments, OPORDS, SOP, appropriate IPE (MOPP ensemble) or PPE (SCBA, PAPR, APR and associated suit (boots and gloves if separate from suit)) and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure that appropriate personnel are trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.2 and MCRP 3-37.2, Appendix A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the indicators of a CBRN incident.
2. Identify the different types of CBRN alarms/warning signals.
3. Identify the procedures for automatic masking.
4. Identify the procedures for selective unmasking.
5. Identify the degradation to personnel during sustained operations while in MOPP.
6. Identify MOPP Analysis considerations.
7. Conduct a MOPP analysis.
8. Ensure Marines have the required individual protective clothing (MOPP gear).
9. Ensure serviceability of equipment.
10. Ensure Marines are prepared to react quickly if commanded to don protective clothing.
11. Receive command to assume MOPP level Ready, 0-4, or Mask only posture.
12. Ensure Marines assume appropriate MOPP level.
13. Ensure appropriate MOPP level is maintained until directed otherwise.
14. Ensure Marines can identify NATO CBRN markers.
15. Close eyes and stop breathing.
16. Don mask.
17. Clear mask.
18. Check mask for proper seal.
19. Sound the alarm to warn others.
20. Remove the mask only after the UNMASK order is given.
21. Ensure Marines have donned MOPP gear (Chemical or Biological incident) to MOPP Level IV.

22. Ensure Marines have taken precautionary measures if Radiological or Nuclear incident.
23. Ensure Marines properly transmitted CBRN 1 Report, if necessary follow-up with an additional CBRN 1 Report.
24. Ensure Marines properly decontaminated self, personnel, weapons and equipment.
25. Control spread of contamination.
26. Treat CBRN casualty (Perform Self and Buddy-Aid).
27. MEDIVAC CBRN casualty, if necessary.
28. Minimize the possible adverse effects of extended time while in MOPP gear.
29. Supervise MOPP gear exchange.
30. Supervise CBRN detection measures using Level I CBRN Detection Equipment.
31. Specially trained Marines may use LEVEL II CBRN Detection equipment.
32. Transmit CBRN 4 Report, if extent of CBRN contamination is determined.
33. Ensure Marines continue mission while in a CBRN environment.
34. Supervise selective unmasking procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
4. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SHP-1001: Identify the effects of a chemical hazard

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to identify the effects in the event of a chemical attack/incident. CBRN personnel must be able to determine the duration of the chemical hazard by recognizing the means of delivery of the chemical hazard, as well as the environmental impacts on the chemical hazards effectiveness.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, and the requirement to advise the Commander on a chemical hazard threat.

STANDARD: To ensure the Commander (CCIR/PIR) is cognizant of the impacts of a chemical hazard threat, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.1B and MCRP 4-11.1A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify significant events in chemical warfare agent history.
2. Identify US Policy for use of chemical warfare agents.
3. Identify the classification of toxic agents.
4. Identify the characteristics of a chemical hazard attack.

5. Identify characteristics of chemical warfare agent.
6. Identify the characteristics of chemical agent compounds.
7. Identify the factors effecting the duration of a chemical hazard.
8. Determine the protection required per chemical hazard.
9. Identify the physiological effects from a chemical hazard.
10. Determine the decontamination required per chemical hazard.
11. Perform immediate treatment of a chemical hazard casualty.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1B POTENTIAL MILITARY CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND COMPOUNDS
2. MCRP 4-11.1A Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Agents
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations

5711-SHP-1002: Identify the effects of a biological hazard

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to identify the effects in the event of a biological attack/incident. CBRN personnel must be able to determine the duration of the biological hazard by recognizing the means of delivery of the biological hazard, as well as the environmental impacts on the biological hazards effectiveness.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to advise the Commander on a biological hazard threat.

STANDARD: To ensure the Commander (CCIR/PIR) is cognizant of the impacts of a biological hazard threat, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.1B and MCRP 4-11.1C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify significant events in biological agent history.
2. Identify US Policy for use of biological agents.
3. Identify the characteristics of a biological agent attack.
4. Identify the categories of biological agents.
5. Identify characteristics of biological agents.
6. Identify the factors effecting the duration of a biological hazard.
7. Determine the protection required per biological hazard.
8. Identify the physiological effects from a biological hazard.
9. Determine the decontamination required per biological hazard.
10. Identify the immediate treatment of a biological hazard casualty.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1B POTENTIAL MILITARY CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND COMPOUNDS

2. MCRP 3-37.1C MULTISERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR BIOLOGICAL SURVEILLANCE
3. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations

5711-SHP-1003: Identify the effects of a radiological hazard

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to identify the effects in the event of a radiological attack/incident. CBRN personnel must be able to determine the duration of the radiological by recognizing the environmental impacts on the radiological hazards effectiveness.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to advise the Commander on a radiological hazard threat.

STANDARD: To ensure the Commander (CCIR/PIR) is cognizant of the impacts of a radiological hazard threat, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.1B and MCRP 4-11.1B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify significant events in nuclear warfare history.
2. Identify US Policy for use of nuclear warfare.
3. Identify the characteristics of a nuclear attack.
4. Identify the types of nuclear radiation.
5. Identify the types of nuclear bursts.
6. Determine the protection required per nuclear/radiological hazard.
7. Identify the factors effecting the duration of a nuclear/radiological hazard.
8. Identify the physiological effects from a nuclear/radiological hazard.
9. Determine the decontamination required per radiological hazard.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1B POTENTIAL MILITARY CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND COMPOUNDS
2. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations

5711-SHP-1004: Identify the effects of a Toxic Industrial Material (TIM) hazard

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to identify the effects in the event of a toxic industrial material (TIM) attack/incident. CBRN personnel must be able to determine the duration of the TIM hazard by recognizing the means of delivery of the TIM hazard, as well as the environmental impacts on the TIM hazards effectiveness.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to advise the Commander on the TIM hazard threat.

STANDARD: To ensure the Commander (CCIR/PIR) is cognizant of the impacts of a TIM hazard threat, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.1B and TG-230.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify significant events in TIM history.
2. Identify the terms associated with TIM.
3. Identify possible sources of RIM exposure.
4. Identify the hazards of toxic TIM exposure.
5. Identify the hazards associated with the use of depleted uranium.
6. Determine the protection required per TIM hazard.
7. Identify the factors effecting the duration of a TIM hazard.
8. Identify the physiological effects from a TIM hazard.
9. Determine the decontamination required per TIM hazard.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1B POTENTIAL MILITARY CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND COMPOUNDS
2. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. TG 230 USACHPPM Technical Guide 230 Chemical Exposure Guidelines for Deployed Military Personnel

---

5711-SHP-1005: Identify the CBRN Warning and Reporting System (CBRNWRS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to predict where contamination from a CBRN attack is likely to be located. The CBRNWRS provides the unit(s) in an area of operation the tools required for effective and efficient CBRN information management (IM) framework. This CBRN IM framework provides the CBRN pre-incident/incident/post-incident information flow reciprocating between higher, adjacent and subordinate units. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize threat and attack/incident information and current weather data to predict the location of the attack/incident (if not observed), the size of the attack area, the hazard area, the extent of

contamination, when the contamination will arrive at a given location and the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct CBRN hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN attack/incident information, assignment as a CBRN Center member, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools, and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: To advise adjacent units of a potential CBRN hazard, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Standard CBRN Report Formats.
2. Identify Meteorological Data/Factors.
3. Identify CBRN Report Classification and Precedence.
4. Identify Meaning of Fields and Sets used in all CBRN Reports.
5. Identify the Roles and Responsibilities of CBRN actions/personnel within the CBRN Information Management (IM) framework the CBRN Information Management (IM) framework.
6. Identify currently used Automated Hazard Prediction Software for use with CBRNWRS data entry and transmission.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

---

5711-SHP-1006: Perform chemical hazard warning and reporting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to predict where contamination from a CBRN attack is likely to be located. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize attack information and current weather data to predict the location of the attack, the size of the attack area, the hazard area, the extent of contamination, when the contamination will arrive at a given location and the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct CBRN hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN attack/incident information, assignment as a CBRN Center member, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: To process hazard prediction information for CBRN R&S execution, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix E.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Process a Chemical Downwind Report/Message/Forecast (CDR/CDM/CDF).
2. Determine GZ Location for a Chemical Attack/incident.
3. Process CBRN 1 CHEM Report information.
4. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 2 CHEM Report.
5. Determine Chemical Types/Cases.
6. Predict Chemical Attack/Release Areas.
7. Predict Chemical Hazard Areas.
8. Calculate Chemical Downwind Travel Distances.
9. Calculate Chemical Hazard Duration.
10. Calculate Chemical Expected Arrival Times.
11. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 CHEM Report.
12. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 CHEM Report (re-calculation, as required).
13. Process Chemical reconnaissance and Surveillance Information (CBRN 4 CHEM Reports).
14. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 5 CHEM Report.
15. Utilize automated hazard prediction software to assist in calculations, predictions, warning and modeling if required.
16. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 6 CHEM Report, as required/requested from HHQ.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. AUTO CBRN HAZ User's Man Automated CBRN Hazard Prediction and Warning and reporting User's Manual
3. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

---

5711-SHP-1007: Perform biological hazard warning and reporting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to predict where contamination from a CBRN attack is likely to be located. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize attack information and current weather data to predict the location of the attack, the size of the attack area, the hazard area, the extent of contamination, when the contamination will arrive at a given

location and the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct CBRN hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN attack/incident information, a assignment as a CBRN Center member, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: To process hazard prediction information for CBRN R&S execution, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix F.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine GZ Location for a Biological Attack/incident.
2. Process CBRN 1 BIO Report information.
3. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 2 BIO Report.
4. Determine Biological Types/Cases.
5. Predict Biological Attack/Release Areas.
6. Predict Biological Hazard Areas.
7. Calculate Biological Downwind Travel Distances.
8. Calculate Biological Hazard Duration.
9. Calculate Biological Expected Arrival Times.
10. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 BIO Report.
11. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 BIO Report (re-calculation, as required).
12. Process Biological reconnaissance and Surveillance Information (CBRN 4 BIO Reports).
13. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 5 BIO Report.
14. Utilize automated hazard prediction software to assist in calculations, predictions, warning and modeling if required.
15. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 6 BIO Report, as required/requested from HHQ.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. AUTO CBRN HAZ User's Man Automated CBRN Hazard Prediction and Warning and reporting User's Manual
3. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

---

5711-SHP-1008: Perform nuclear/radiological hazard warning and reporting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to predict where contamination from a CBRN attack is likely to be located. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize attack information and current weather data to predict the location of the attack, the size of the attack area, the hazard area, the extent of contamination, when the contamination will arrive at a given location and the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct CBRN hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN attack/incident information, assignment as CBRN Center member, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: To process hazard prediction information for CBRN R&S execution, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendices G and I.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Process/Generate (as applicable) a Basic Wind Report/Message/Forecast (BWR/BWM/BWF).
2. Process/Generate (as applicable) a Wind Vector Plot.
3. Process/Generate (as applicable) an Effective Downwind Report/Message/Forecast (EDR/EDB/EDF).
4. Determine GZ Location for a Nuclear Attack.
5. Process CBRN 1 NUC Report information.
6. Determine Yield Estimation for a Nuclear Attack.
7. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 2 NUC Report.
8. Calculate Nuclear Weapon Fallout Area Zones.
9. Calculate Nuclear Weapon Fallout Expected Arrival Times.
10. Predict Nuclear Weapon hazard zones-Simplified Procedure.
11. Predict Nuclear Weapon hazard zones-Detailed Procedure.
12. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 NUC Report.
13. Calculate (as applicable) the time of completion of nuclear fallout.
14. Calculate (as applicable) the decay rate of nuclear fallout.
15. Calculate (as applicable) the validity time for the determined decay rate of nuclear fallout.
16. Calculate (as applicable) the normalization factor for nuclear fallout.
17. Calculate (as applicable) the shielding required for R&S missions.
18. Process Nuclear Weapon Reconnaissance Information (CBRN 4 NUC Reports).
19. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 5 NUC Message.
20. Utilize automated hazard prediction software to assist in calculations, predictions, warning and modeling if required.
21. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 6 NUC Message, as required/requested from HHQ.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. AUTO CBRN HAZ User's Man Automated CBRN Hazard Prediction and Warning and reporting User's Manual
3. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

---

5711-SHP-1009: Perform TIM hazard warning and reporting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to predict where contamination from a TIM (Release Other Than Attack [ROTA]) accidental release is likely to be located. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize attack/release information and current weather data to predict the location of the attack, the size of the release area, the hazard area, the extent of contamination, when the contamination will arrive at a given location and the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct TIM hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN/TIM attack/incident information, assignment as a CBRN Center member, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: To process hazard prediction information for CBRN R&S execution, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix H.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine GZ Location for a TIM Attack/Release.
2. Process CBRN 1 ROTA Report information.
3. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 2 ROTA Report.
4. Identify Types of TIM Release.
5. Determine TIM Types and Cases.
6. Predict TIM Hazard Areas.
7. Predict TIM Attack Areas.
8. Calculate TIM Downwind Travel Distances.
9. Calculate TIM Hazard Duration.
10. Calculate TIM Expected Arrival Times.
11. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 ROTA Report.
12. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 ROTA Report (re-calculation, as required).
13. Process TIM reconnaissance and Surveillance Information (CBRN 4 ROTA Reports).
14. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 5 ROTA Report.

15. Utilize automated hazard prediction software to assist in calculations, predictions, warning and modeling if required.
16. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 6 ROTA Report, as required/requested from HHQ.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. AUTO CBRN HAZ User's Man Automated CBRN Hazard Prediction and Warning and reporting User's Manual
3. ERG Emergency Response Guidebook
4. JWARN USER'S MANUAL JWARN USER'S MANUAL
5. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

---

5711-SHP-1010: Conduct CBRN hazard prediction assessment operations utilizing reference tools

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force, avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, and conduct decontamination operations, CBRN personnel must be able to assess the CBRN/TIM situation. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize all available information and current weather data to plan prepare and execute predict the location of the attack, the extent of contamination, the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct CBRN hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods utilizing applicable reference materials.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN/TIM attack/incident information, assignment as a CBRN Center member, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: To process hazard prediction information for CBRN R&S execution, in accordance with ERG and NIOSH Pocket Guide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Type of Release (CBRN/TIM).
2. Recommend protection methods.
3. Predict Attack/Release/Hazard Areas.
4. Calculate Hazard Duration.
5. Process Reconnaissance Information.
6. Recommend decontamination methods.
7. Utilize automated hazard prediction software to assist in calculations, predictions, warning and modeling if required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. AUTO CBRN HAZ User's Man Automated CBRN Hazard Prediction and Warning and reporting User's Manual
3. ERG Emergency Response Guidebook
4. JWARN USER'S MANUAL JWARN USER'S MANUAL
5. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
6. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
8. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
9. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
10. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
11. NIOSH National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health Pocket Guide

---

5711-SHP-1011: Identify CBRN center operation roles and responsibility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The extent of CBRN defense Center operations is dependent on the level of command. For Divisions, Wings, Marine Logistics Groups (MLG), and above, the Center is fully staffed with CBRN personnel responsible of all aspects of CBRN Center operations. At lower levels of command (Regt/MAG and below), CBRN personnel at a minimum, must be able to monitor the battle, track the locations of CBRN/TIM attacks/releases and their associated hazards, and execute the CBRN defense warning and reporting system. CBRN defense personnel must determine the extent of their responsibilities, based on their level of command, and identify the personnel, equipment and training required to meet those responsibilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal with the aid of references and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure CBRN personnel are organized, equipped and trained to conduct Decontamination, Reconnaissance and Surveillance missions, in accordance with MCWP 3-37, MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix A, MCRP 3-37B, Appendix I and MCWP 3-37.1, Appendix D.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the roles of CBRN Center personnel.
2. Identify the responsibilities of CBRN Center personnel.
3. Identify CBRN warning and reporting system CBRNWRS) procedures.

4. Identify CBRNWRS information management (IM) procedures.
5. Identify CBRN hazard management procedures.
6. Receiving, consolidating, and evaluating CBRN reports (CBRN and CBRN 2 Reports).
7. Performing computer modeling and simulations (CBRN 3 Report).
8. Directing CBRN reconnaissance/survey and decontamination efforts within the AO.
9. Analyzing the survey and monitoring results and passing the information on the contaminated areas to the units likely to be affected (CBRN 4 and CBRN 5 Reports).
10. Requesting and providing detailed information on the CBRN or TIM events, as directed (CBRN 6 Report).
11. Exchanging CBRN information with the appropriate national, military, and civilian authorities.
12. Maintaining the CBRN situation map.
13. Preparing and disseminating weather data (BWR/EDR/CDR).
14. Assisting the Commander with the selection of designated observers.
15. Receive turnover from off-going watch chief.
16. Assist in the supervision of the watch.
17. Obtain situation updates from watch personnel.
18. Obtain information from the appropriate subordinate and supporting units.
19. Manage information flow.
20. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
21. Update status information.
22. Construct a CBRN Status brief.
23. Prepare media, visual aids, and equipment needed for the brief.
24. Rehearse the brief.
25. Provide introduction.
26. Present body.
27. Apply public speaking skills.
28. Demonstrate command presence.
29. Check for understanding.
30. Close CBRN status brief.
31. Use effective public speaking skills.
32. Follow up as required.
33. Review correspondence submitted from subordinates.
34. Draft correspondence.
35. Submit correspondence.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SHP-1007

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SHP-1012: Identify the CBRN requirements to conduct CBRN passive defense operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The capability to effectively respond to and defend against CBRN attacks, and sustain operations in CBRN environments, requires properly trained and equipped forces. The MAGTF must be prepared to conduct and sustain operations in CBRN environments with minimal degradation. In order to sustain operations, US forces must assess the environment for CBRN hazards and prepare for CBRN defense when appropriate. CBRN defense is based on three general principles that specifically address the hazards created by CBRN incidents: contamination avoidance of CBRN hazards; protection of individuals, units, and equipment from unavoidable CBRN hazards; and decontamination in order to restore operational capability. Application of these principles helps to minimize vulnerabilities, protect friendly forces, and maintain the forces operational tempo in order to achieve operation or campaign objectives. Before employing passive defense measures, Commanders must assess the operational environment. A thorough assessment of the risks associated with the CBRN hazards provides Commanders the information necessary to determine the degree to which the three fundamental principles of contamination avoidance, protection, or decontamination are implemented. A CBRN assessment includes, but is not limited to, identifying, quantifying, and determining the properties of the agent or material in the operational area, determining the risks of the CBRN hazards, and their potential impact on operations. Commanders at all echelons should initiate CBRN defense planning and integration into all phases of operations as early as possible. The operational elements of CBRN defense include CBRN Shape, CBRN Sense, CBRN Shield, and CBRN Sustain which serve as a guide in CBRN defensive planning and activities.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To support deterrence efforts to defend, respond or recover from an adversary employment of WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37 and MCWP 3-37.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide CBRN hazard situational awareness.
2. Establish cooperative CBRN detection policies, procedures, and networks.
3. Identify and coordinate links with operational area active systems with CBRN passive detectors.
4. Identify the support requirements for CBRN defense information systems and processes.
5. Provide CBRN defense plans and policies.
6. Identify the support requirements for CBRN defense operations.
7. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to determine the resources required to respond to a CBRN incident.
8. Identify the support requirements for CBRN defense medical surveillance operations.

9. Identify the support requirements for medical and emergency response personnel to maximize effectiveness of transportation, triage, sheltering and decontamination processes and resources.
10. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to provide CBRN warning and reporting procedures.
11. Determine the presence of any CBRN hazardous substances in the operational environment.
12. Identify the storage locations of CBRN materials, weapons, or components in the operational area.
13. Identify the support requirements for CBRN environmental and climatology background data.
14. Identify CBRN weapons employed in the operational area.
15. Identify CBRN hazards as a result of CBRN incidents.
16. Detect and identify CBRN hazards in non-accessible areas.
17. Verify first use by proper sampling and identification of biological, chemical agents, or radiological material.
18. Identify the support requirements for the identification of naturally-occurring diseases endemic to the local area and developing baseline medical surveillance data for those diseases.
19. Identify the support requirements for the supply or preposition protective consumable, expendable, and replacement CBRN equipment.
20. Identify the support requirements for the employment of protective measures to minimize the effects of CBRN incidents.
21. Identify the support requirements for CBRN defense medical protection operations.
22. Identify the support requirements for efforts to protect personnel, equipment and resources.
23. Identify the support requirements for collective protection (COLPRO) for command and control, medical operations, and work force rest and relief.
24. Identify the support requirements for effective restriction of movement, to include social distancing, isolation, and quarantine as appropriate, to limit exposure following a CBRN attack or incident.
25. Identify the support requirements for CBRN incident restoration operations.
26. Identify the support requirements for salvage and decontamination of materials.
27. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to determine the disposition of contaminated equipment, facilities, and human remains.
28. Identify the reporting procedures for restoration requirements.
29. Provide operational guidance to contaminated forces.
30. Assess the operational impact of restoration activities, to include assessing the linkage of restoration and the operational risk assessment.
31. Establish CBRN contamination control measures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SHP-1010

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations

7. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
8. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
9. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
10. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
11. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5711-SNS-1001: Identify CBRN contamination avoidance measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: To properly protect the force, it is always better to avoid CBRN/TIM contamination, rather than have to mitigate the effect once contaminated. Contamination avoidance is one of the pillars of CBRN defense. Contamination avoidance means limiting the amount of contamination the unit may be exposed to. It does not necessarily mean avoiding all contamination. Mission requirements, protective equipment available and steps to reduce and limit expose must all be considered. Additionally, in order to avoid contamination, you must be able to identify where the contamination is likely to be located.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references. assignment as a CBRN Center member, the requirement to conduct contamination avoidance measures, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble, and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the fundamentals of contamination avoidance.
2. Identify the CBRN pre-attack contamination avoidance measures.
3. Identify the CBRN during attack contamination avoidance measures.
4. Identify the CBRN post-attack contamination avoidance measures.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2013 5711-SHP-1011

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control

4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations

5711-SNS-1002: Employ chemical detection equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Enemy attacks utilizing chemical weapons or agents may cause residual chemical contamination. In order to properly protect the unit from the resulting chemical contamination hazard, CBRN defense personnel must be able to conduct operations utilizing chemical detection equipment. These operations include directing and/or conducting monitoring, surveys and reconnaissance operations with the units authorized chemical detection equipment. Additionally, CBRN defense personnel must know the capabilities and limitations of the unit's chemical detection equipment. It also includes inspecting the equipment for serviceability, conducting required PMCS, and ensuring the equipments calibration (if required) is up-to-date. Additionally, CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the TTPs required to conduct efficient monitoring, surveys and reconnaissance missions utilizing the unit's chemical detection equipment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member, the requirement to employ chemical detection equipment, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Levels of Chemical Detection Equipment.
2. Identify the description for the levels of chemical detection equipment.
3. Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the levels of chemical detection equipment.
4. Prepare the levels of chemical detection equipment for use.
5. Employ the levels of chemical detection equipment.
6. Perform after employment operations for the levels of chemical detection equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2013

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-1011 5711-SNS-1003 5711-SNS-1001

REFERENCES:
1. CHEM DET EQU TECH MAN Chemical Detection Equipment Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

5711-SNS-1003: Employ biological detection equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Enemy attacks utilizing biological weapons or agents will likely cause a residual biological contamination hazard. In order to properly protect the unit from the biological hazard, CBRN defense personnel must be able to conduct operations utilizing biological detection and/or collection equipment. These operations include directing and/or conducting biological sample collection surveys and reconnaissance operations, and biological monitoring utilizing the units authorized or available biological detection devices. Additionally, CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the procedures for sending collected samples to a certified laboratory facility for analysis. Finally, CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the TTP required to conduct efficient monitoring, surveys and reconnaissance missions utilizing biological detection equipment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member, the requirement to employ biological detection equipment, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Levels of Biological Detection Equipment.
2. Identify the description for the levels of biological detection equipment.
3. Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the levels of biological detection equipment.
4. Prepare the levels of biological detection equipment for use.
5. Employ the levels of biological detection equipment.
6. Perform after employment operations for the levels of biological detection equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SHP-1008

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1C MULTISERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR BIOLOGICAL SURVEILLANCE
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

5711-SNS-1004: Employ radiological detection equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Enemy attacks utilizing nuclear weapons or radiological dispersal devices will cause residual radiological contamination. In order to properly protect the unit from the resulting radiation, CBRN defense personnel must be able to conduct operations utilizing radiological detection equipment. These operations include directing and/or conducting monitoring, surveys and reconnaissance operations with the units authorized radiological detection equipment. Additionally, CBRN defense personnel must know the capabilities and limitations of the unit's radiological detection equipment. It also includes inspecting the equipment for serviceability, conducting required PMCS, and ensuring the equipments calibration (if required) is up-to-date. Additionally, CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the TTP required to conduct efficient monitoring, surveys and reconnaissance missions.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member, the requirement to employ radiological detection equipment, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Levels of Radiological Detection Equipment.
2. Identify the description for the levels of radiological detection equipment.
3. Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the levels of radiological detection equipment.
4. Prepare the levels of radiological detection equipment for use.

5. Employ the levels of radiological detection equipment.
6. Perform after employment operations for the levels of radiological detection equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5711-SHP-2013	5711-SHP-1010

CHAINED EVENTS:

5711-SHP-1004	5711-SHP-1006	5711-SHP-1003
5711-SHP-1001	5711-ADM-1001	5711-SNS-1002

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
6. RAD DET EQU TECH MAN Radiological Detection Equipment Technical Manuals

---

5711-SNS-1005: Identify CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During combat operations where the enemy threat includes the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents, it is imperative that any possible WMD storage, employment and manufacturing site be investigated properly to ensure any possible evidence is preserved and that personnel are not subjected to unnecessary risk. The investigation of a possible WMD site will require support from a specialized team, trained in WMD site exploitation. This specialized team is generally assigned to the major combatant Commander and must be requested. This team will determine whether WMD weapons or agents are, or have been, present at the location, collect samples, maintain chain of custody, and ensure any evidence collected can be used in the world court. The CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the location of the specialized team, the procedures for requesting the teams support, their capabilities and limitations, and the logistical requirements to support them. Additionally, the CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the procedures required to secure a suspected sensitive site to ensure evidence is not accidentally destroyed.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member, the requirement to conduct a CBRN R&S mission, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble, and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S).
2. Identify the types of CBRN R&S missions.
3. Identify the principles of CBRN R&S.
4. Identify general considerations for CBRN R&S.
5. Identify recording and reporting procedures for CBRN R&S.
6. Identify the techniques of CBRN R&S.
7. Identify recording and reporting procedures for CBRN R&S information.
8. Complete CBRN R&S Forms.
9. Identify the elements of a CBRN R&S brief.
10. Produce a CBRN R&S plan and brief.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5711-SHP-1011 5711-SHP-1008 5711-SNS-1001
5711-SHP-2013

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1C MULTISERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR BIOLOGICAL SURVEILLANCE
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

5711-SUS-1001: Identify the fundamentals of CBRN decontamination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN agent contamination should be avoided when possible. When this is not possible, personnel and equipment must be decontaminated to reduce or eliminate the risk to personnel and to make equipment serviceable. Decontamination procedures will not degrade the performance of personnel or equipment and will not harm the environment. The levels of decontamination are immediate, operational, thorough, and clearance. Decontamination is necessary to allow personnel to remove their protective gear and resume normal operations after they become contaminated. Weathering is the most desirable means of decontamination. However, time and operational needs may not permit this option. Decontamination is the removal or neutralization of hazardous levels of contamination from personnel, equipment, materiel, and terrain. The ultimate purpose of decontamination is to restore full combat power in the shortest possible time.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member, the requirement to employ CBRN IPE or PPE, an operational situation, current CBRN threat and vulnerability assessments, OPORDS, SOP, appropriate IPE (MOPP ensemble) or PPE (SCBA, PAPR, APR and associated suit (boots and gloves if separate from suit)) and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure that appropriate personnel are trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the different methods of hazard transmission.
2. Identify the purpose of decontamination.
3. Identify the principles of decontamination.
4. Identify the methods of decontamination.
5. Identify the different types of decontaminants.
6. Identify the different levels of decontamination operations.
7. Identify the categories of special decontamination operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
5. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SUS-1002: Employ CBRN decontamination equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Personnel and equipment must be decontaminated to reduce or eliminate the risk to personnel and to make equipment serviceable. Decontamination procedures will not degrade the performance of personnel or equipment and will not harm the environment. The levels of decontamination are immediate, operational, thorough, and clearance. Decontamination is necessary to allow personnel to remove their protective gear and resume normal operations after they become contaminated. Decontamination equipment is used to remove or neutralize hazardous levels of contamination from personnel, equipment, materiel and terrain.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member, the requirement to employ CBRN IPE or PPE, an operational situation, current

CBRN threat and vulnerability assessments, OPORDS, SOP, appropriate IPE (MOPP ensemble) or PPE (SCBA, PAPR, APR and associated suit (boots and gloves if separate from suit)) and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure that appropriate personnel are trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Levels of CBRN decontamination equipment.
2. Identify the description for the levels of CBRN decontamination equipment.
3. Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the levels of CBRN decontamination equipment.
4. Prepare the levels of CBRN decontamination equipment for use.
5. Employ the levels of CBRN decontamination equipment.
6. Perform after employment operations for the levels of CBRN decontamination equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SUS-1003: Perform immediate decontamination operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As soon as an individual becomes aware of chemical, biological or radiological contamination on his skin or personal equipment, he will initiate immediate decontamination techniques. Immediate decontamination consists of three techniques; skin decontamination, personal wipe down, and operator spray down/wipe down. These are initiated without command, utilizing a personal skin decontamination kit, individual equipment decontamination kit, or field expedient methods. The goal is to remove gross contamination and in order to stop agents from penetrating skin, protective equipment and other equipment/weapons.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, a CBRN hazard, provided decontaminants (kits or solutions) with appropriate applicator and appropriate IPE/PPE.

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination or the spread/transfer of a CBRN hazard, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of immediate decontamination.
2. Identify the techniques of immediate decontamination.
3. Identify the time parameters to conduct immediate decontamination.
4. Identify the procedures for conducting immediate decontamination.
5. Identify the proper procedures for using Level I individual decontamination kits.
6. Identify the proper procedures for using field expedient methods for conducting immediate decontamination.
7. Perform eye decontamination.
8. Perform skin decontamination.
9. Perform individual equipment decontamination.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SUS-1004: Perform MOPP gear exchange

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: MOPP gear exchange is generally conducted by a squad-sized unit, and is most effective if initiated within six hours of contamination. The unit will systematically remove contaminated chemical protective equipment and redress into uncontaminated chemical protective equipment (MOPP 4). Operational decontamination limits the spread of contamination, allows temporary relief from MOPP 4, and facilities additional decontamination requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, a CBRN hazard, provided decontaminants (kits or solutions) with appropriate applicator and appropriate IPE/PPE.

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination or the spread/transfer of a CBRN hazard, utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of MOPP gear exchange.
2. Identify the three methods of MOPP gear exchange.
3. Identify the considerations for site selection for MOPP gear exchange.
4. Identify the logistical requirements for MOPP gear exchange.
5. Identify the procedures for MOPP gear exchange.
6. Identify the procedures for using decontaminants associated with MOPP gear exchange.
7. Identify the procedures for site close out for MOPP gear exchange.
8. Perform the appropriate method of MOPP gear exchange.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SUS-1003 5711-SUS-1002

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SUS-1005: Perform vehicle wash down

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Vehicle wash down is conducted utilizing unit organic decontamination assets and is most effective if initiated within six hours of contamination. The vehicle is sprayed with water to remove the gross contamination, thereby limiting the spread of contamination and facilitating additional decontamination requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, a CBRN hazard, provided decontaminants (kits or solutions) with appropriate applicator and appropriate IPE/PPE.

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination or the spread/transfer of a CBRN hazard, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of vehicle wash down.
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for vehicle wash down.
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include equipment for vehicle wash down.

4. Identify the steps in the execution phase of vehicle wash down.
5. Identify the procedures for conducting vehicle wash down.
6. Identify the procedures for site close out for vehicle wash down.
7. Perform vehicle wash down.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SUS-1006: Operate power driven decontamination equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: To operate the power driven decontamination equipment, in support of unit decontamination operations, the individual must be able to set up, fuel, conduct pre-operation checks and services, start, operate, shut down, and conduct post-operation checks and services on the equipment. The individual must also be able to properly utilize the equipment during decontamination operations, i.e. safely spray water utilizing wand assembles.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: with the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, a CBRN hazard and the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel).

STANDARD: To remove the CBRN hazard, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, TM 10692A-10-1, 10692A-23&P and TM-11275-15/4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
2. Perform Preventive Maintenance, Checks, and Services (PMCS) for the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
3. Identify the procedures for repairing the water bladder associated with the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
4. Identify potential hazards associated with the use of the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
5. Prepare for use of the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
6. Employ the water bladder.
7. Employ the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
8. Perform post-operation procedures for the Level II power driven decon apparatus.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SUS-1007: Identify procedures for conducting Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD/MOPP drop)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Thorough decontamination operations reduce and sometimes eliminate contamination from equipment and personnel. This allows the MOPP level to be reduced. Detailed troop decontamination is utilized to decontaminate personnel to a level in which CBRN protective equipment is not. Individuals must be able to identify when and where detailed troop decontamination should be conducted, logistical requirements, site set up and close out, and procedures utilized to process aircraft through the site. The goal of MOPP Drop is to rapidly get people out of their CBRN IPE; decon of their associated equipment is a secondary consideration and may be delayed indefinitely if the operational scenario permits. MOPP drop is executed to provide rest and relief to personnel who must continue to work in a contaminated area. In this instance, equipment will be staged until personnel return to the contaminated area.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, a CBRN hazard, the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and IPE (including TAP aprons and re-issue IPE as applicable for MOPP Drop).

STANDARD: Without causing cross contamination, provided temporary (MOPP Drop) or permanent (DTD) relief from IPE utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD).
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD).
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD).
4. Identify each station of a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
5. Identify the procedures for set up, by station of a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.

6. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated personnel, by station of a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
7. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for conducting MOPP Drop procedures at a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
8. Identify the procedures for set up, by station for MOPP Drop procedures at a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
9. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated personnel, by station for MOPP Drop procedures at a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
10. Identify the procedures for site close out for Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD).

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SUS-1005 5711-SHD-1002

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MAGTF-CBRN Marine Air-Ground Task Force - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Defense Operating Concept
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SUS-1008: Identify procedures for conducting Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED) is utilized to decontaminate vehicles and equipment to a level in which CBRN protective posture is not required to operate them. Individuals must be able to identify when and where DED should be conducted, logistical requirements, site set up and close out, and procedures utilized to process vehicles and equipment through the site.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, a CBRN hazard, the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and IPE (including TAP aprons and re-issue IPE as applicable for MOPP Drop).

STANDARD: Without causing cross contamination, removed or neutralized the CBRN hazard to a negligible level utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED).
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED).
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED).
4. Identify each station of a Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED) site.
5. Identify the procedures for set up, by station, a Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED) site.
6. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated equipment, by station of a Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED) site.
7. Identify the procedures for site close out for Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED).

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SUS-1009: Identify procedures for conducting Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD) is utilized to decontaminate aircraft to a level in which CBRN protective equipment is not required to operate them. Individuals must be able to identify when and where DAD should be conducted, logistical requirements, site set up and close out, and procedures utilized to process aircraft through the site.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the ad of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, a CBRN hazard, the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and IPE (including TAP aprons and re-issue IPE as applicable for MOPP Drop).

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination, provide temporary (MOPP Drop) or permanent relief from IPE, prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 8 and NAVAIR 0080T121.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD).

2. Identify the considerations for site selection for Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD).
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD).
4. Identify each station of a Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD) site.
5. Identify the procedures for set up, by station, a Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD) site.
6. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated aircraft, by station of a Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD) site.
7. Identify the procedures for site close out for Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD).

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SUS-1010: Identify procedures for conducting Contaminated Casualty Decontamination (CCD)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD) is utilized to remove all traces of contamination from personnel who are unable to conduct operational or thorough decontamination on their own in order to limit the spread of contamination during evacuation or to admit them into a medical treatment facility. Casualty decontamination can be conducted at the unit level prior to evacuation or at the consolidated casualty collection point co-located with a medical treatment facility. Individuals must be able to identify when and where casualty decontamination should be conducted, logistical requirements, site set up and close out, and procedures utilized to process a casualty through the site.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, a CBRN hazard, the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and IPE (including TAP aprons and re-issue IPE as applicable for MOPP Drop).

STANDARD: To remove or neutralize the CBRN hazard to a negligible level for transport to a medical facility, in accordance with MCRP 4-11.1A, MCRP 4-11.1B, and MCRP 4-11.1C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD).
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD).
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD).
4. Identify each station of a Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD) site.
5. Identify the procedures for set up, by station, a Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD) site.
6. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated casualties, by station of a Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD) site.
7. Identify the procedures for site close out for Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD) site.
8. Coordinate with unit medical personnel in order to integrate them into the CCD process.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5711-SUS-1009

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-TRG-1001: Instruct CBRN training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: One of the primary responsibilities of CBRN personnel is to ensure that unit personnel are properly trained to survive and conduct operations in a CBRN environment. To accomplish this, CBRN personnel must be able to instruct CBRN training for all personnel of their unit. This training may include Individual Survival Measures (ISM), Individual Protective Equipment (IPE) wear and use, CBRN warning and reporting, CBRN detection equipment and avoidance procedures, and decontamination operations. Additionally, CBRN personnel must be able to conduct training for the unit CBRN monitor/survey and decontamination teams. Training must be interesting, informative, well rehearsed and presented in a professional manner.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a CBRN Specialist assigned to a unit, given the requirement to provide CBRN training, presented with the target audience in which to teach the instructional setting, applicable training materials, and training schedule with the aid of references.

STANDARD: CBRN training materials (instructor, student and media) are doctrinally and technically current, delivery methods for CBRN training are appropriate for instructional setting, target audience, topics presented; ensure unit personnel are properly trained to survive and conduct operations in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_ and the SAT Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the function of a lesson plan.
2. Identify in order the components of a lesson plan.
3. Select an instructional method.
4. Select instructional media.
5. Develop instructional media, as required.
6. Identify the elements necessary to properly prepare for instruction.
7. Identify the principles of effective communication.
8. Review course/training schedule.
9. Review lesson materials.
10. Assess time critical risk factors.
11. Prepare instructional environment.
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Employ appropriate communication techniques.
14. Introduce a lesson.
15. Present the main body of the lesson.
16. Present instructional methods.
17. Employ media.
18. Summarize the lesson.
19. Remove media.
20. Secure training materials.
21. Reset the instructional environment.
22. Conduct clean up.
23. Turn-in any borrowed equipment and resources.
24. Review CBRN SOP for additional after lesson actions.
25. Collect after action feedback (e.g. instructional rating forms, student notes, after action report items, etc).
26. Analyze feedback.
27. Complete after instruction reports.
28. Recommend changes to the operational risk assessment worksheet, as necessary.
29. Recommend changes to the instructor preparation guide, as necessary.
30. Recommend changes to the lesson plan, as necessary.
31. Recommend changes to the student outline, as necessary.
32. Recommend changes to the student supplemental material, as necessary.
33. Recommend changes to media, as necessary.
34. Recommend changes to the training schedule, as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5711-TRG-1002: Identify procedures to conduct an Individual Protective Equipment (IPE) exercise

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The IPE confidence exercise is designed to prepare personnel to operate in a contaminated environment. It provides all personnel the opportunity to experience how their IPE performs and protects them. When properly conducted the IPE confidence exercise provides the personnel the confidence to survive, operate and accomplish their mission in a CBRN environment. However, harassment and unnecessary actions or events can be dangerous and harmful to individual health, is counterproductive to the goal and purpose of the IPE confidence exercises, and is therefore unquestionably prohibited. The proper procedures, facility requirements and safety precautions are contained in MCO 3400.3_ and must be adhered to.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, the requirement to conduct an IPE confidence exercise, required personnel, training facilities/range, CS-Capsules or canisters (field only) and appropriate IPE.

STANDARD: To ensure personnel are prepared to operate in a contaminated environment, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of conducting an Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercise.
2. Identify the facility requirements for conducting an Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercise.
3. Identify the safety standards for conducting Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercises.
4. Identify the responsibilities of personnel conducting an Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercise.
5. Determine the number of CS capsules required to conduct an Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercise.
6. Execute an Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercise.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-TRG-1004

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5711-TRG-1003: Perform CBRN tasks in a toxic environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The US Army Chemical Defense Training Facility (CDTF) at Fort Leonard Wood, MO provides CBRN personnel a unique opportunity to train inside a controlled environment with actual chemical warfare agents. This training allows personnel to use standard issue chemical IPE (suits, boots, gloves, and mask) in a toxic environment, instilling confidence in their equipment functions and protects as designed. Students also utilize issued detection equipment on actual chemical agents to see how instruments work. Additionally, personnel have the opportunity to use decontamination assets and validate their effectiveness. This training provides CBRN personnel confidence in their equipment and the ability to instill that confidence in other Marines that the CBRN IPE and equipment function as designed based on experience in operating in an actual chemical environment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Assigned as a student attending the US Army Chemical Defense Training Facility, IPE and CBRN detection equipment.

STANDARD: To complete CDTF training, without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with CDTF SOP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the symptoms of nerve agent poisoning.
2. Identify PMCS procedures for the CBRN field protective mask.
3. Identify PMCS procedures for the CBRN protective ensemble.
4. Identify PMCS procedures for the CBRN mask fit tester.
5. Identify PMCS procedures for Level I CBRN chemical agent detection equipment.
6. Identify PMCS procedures for Level II CBRN chemical agent detection equipment.
7. Identify PMCS procedures for Level I CBRN decontamination equipment.
8. Identify PMCS procedures for Level II CBRN decontamination equipment.
9. Employ the CBRN field protective mask.
10. Employ the CBRN protective ensemble.
11. Employ the CBRN mask fit tester.
12. Employ Level I CBRN chemical agent detection equipment.
13. Employ Level II CBRN chemical agent detection equipment.
14. Employ Level I CBRN decontamination equipment.
15. Employ Level II CBRN decontamination equipment.
16. Administer nerve agent antidote.
17. Drink water while wearing the CBRN filed protective mask.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-TRG-1004 5711-TRG-1003

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN SCH POI USMC CBRN School Program of Instruction
2. CDTF POI CHEMICAL DEFENSE TRAINING FACILITY (CDTF) PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION (POI)

5711-TRG-1004: Determine Operational Risk Management (ORM) considerations for CBRN training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to ensure CBRN training is conducted safely and that no unnecessary risk is accepted, CBRN personnel must conduct a thorough ORM assessment for all planned CBRN training. Realistic and challenging CBRN training can be dangerous if not properly planned. The wearing of chemical protective over garments and equipment will increase the body temperature of the wearer potentially causing heat casualties. Additionally, there are hazards associated with operating decontamination equipment and utilizing decontaminants, whether actual or simulated. Finally, the improper use of riot control agents, such CS, can not only cause injuries if not employed safely, but can also present a fire hazard (CS grenades).

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given the requirement to plan and safely conduct CBRN training, conduct ORM for planned CBRN training, with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Conduct ORM for planned CBRN training, in accordance with MCO 3500.27B, ensuring no unnecessary risk is accepted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the CBRN Aspects of ORM.
2. Identify the terms associated with CBRN ORM.
3. Identify the steps in the CBRN ORM process.
4. Identify common risk considerations associated with CBRN defense training.
5. Identify risk reduction measures for common risks associated with CBRN defense training.
6. Conduct an ORM for a planned CBRN defense training evolution.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-TRG-1004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 100-14 Risk Management
2. MCO 3500.27B W/ERRATUM Operational Risk Management (ORM) (20 AUG 2004)
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

3004. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5711-SHP-2012	Identify the CBRN requirements to support WMD elimination operations	3-77
5711-SHP-2013	Identify the CBRN requirements to conduct CBRN active defense operations	3-78
5711-SHP-2014	Identify the CBRN requirements to support CBRN Consequence Management (CCM) operations	3-79
5711-SHP-2015	Supervise CBRN activities in the staff planning process	3-81
5711-SHP-2016	Supervise CBRN center operations	3-82
5711-SNS-2001	Implement unit CBRN contamination avoidance measures	3-83
5711-SNS-2002	Identify CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance planning considerations	3-84
5711-SNS-2003	Supervise unit CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance activities	3-86
5711-SUS-2001	Supervise unit CBRN decontamination activities	3-87
5711-SUS-2002	Identify procedures for conducting special decontamination operations	3-88
5711-SUS-2003	Identify procedures for conducting technical decontamination operations	3-89
5711-TRG-2001	Supervise CBRN instructor development	3-90
5711-TRG-2002	Determine individual and collective training requirements for CBRN personnel	3-91
5711-TRG-2003	Develop a unit CBRN training plan	3-92
5711-TRG-2004	Supervise CBRN training	3-94
5711-TRG-2005	Conduct an after-action review	3-95

3005. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5711-ADM-2001: Identify the requirements for a CBRN publication control program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Provide the guidance, procedures, and standards for effective management, operation, and maintenance of CBRN publications program. Publication management is a process of establishing and attaining objectives to carry out responsibilities consisting of those continuing actions of planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, controlling, and evaluating the use of personnel, money, materials, and facilities to ensure control of the CBRN publication library.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, a CMR, PLMS, publications, SL-1-2, a Table of Equipment (T/E) and the Unit's SOP.

STANDARD: To establish and maintain a publications library in accordance with MCO P4790.2_, Paragraph 2008 and MCO P4790.2_ Appendix B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine what equipment is rated or supported by each commodity/section.
2. Prepare a publications control form for each type of equipment rated.
3. Determine and record all authorized publications associated with each equipment type.
4. Determine and record quantities required.
5. Determine and record PCN for each publication.
6. Update Publication Listing (PL).
7. Requisition required publications.
8. Inventory publications.
9. Incorporate required changes.
10. Destroy obsolete publications.
11. Update inventory records.
12. Update Publication Control Records.
13. Establish publication control procedures.
14. Update desktop procedures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-ADM-1001

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN SOP CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR (CBRN) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)
2. MCO 3900.15_ Marine Corps Expeditionary Force Development System (EFDS)
3. MCO 5040.6 Marine Corps Readiness Inspections and Assessments

4. MCO 5215.12 Managing and Maintaining Navy Directives Files and Establishing "Must Hold" Lists
5. MCO 5215.1_ Marine Corps Directives Management Program
6. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
7. MCO P5215.17_ Marine Corps Technical Publications System
8. SL 1-2/3 Index of Authorized Publications in Stock
9. T/O&E Table of Organization and Equipment
10. TM 4700-15/1H w/ch 3 Ground Equipment Record Procedures
11. UM PLMS User's Manual, Publication Library Management System

---

5711-ADM-2002: Supervise a CBRN publication control program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Provide the supervisory guidance, procedures, and standards for effective management, operation, and maintenance of CBRN publications program. Publication management is a process of establishing and attaining objectives to carry out responsibilities consisting of those continuing actions of planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, controlling, and evaluating the use of personnel, money, materials, and facilities to ensure control of the CBRN publication library.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, a CMR, PLMS, publications, SL-1-2, a Table of Equipment (T/E) and the Unit's SOP.

STANDARD: Ensure a publications library is established and maintained in accordance with MCO P4790.2_, Paragraph 2008 and MCO P4790.2_ Appendix B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has determined what equipment is rated.
2. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has requisitioned required publications.
3. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has inventoried publications.
4. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has updated Publication Control Records.
5. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has established publication control procedures.
6. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has updated desktop procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN SOP CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR (CBRN) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)
2. MCO 5215.12 Managing and Maintaining Navy Directives Files and Establishing "Must Hold" Lists

3. MCO 5215.1_ Marine Corps Directives Management Program
4. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
5. NAVMC 2761 Catalog of Publications (Oct 07)
6. SL 1-2/3 Index of Authorized Publications in Stock
7. T/O&E Table of Organization and Equipment
8. TM 4700-15/1H w/ch 3 Ground Equipment Record Procedures
9. UM PLMS User's Manual, Publication Library Management System

---

5711-ADM-2003: Submit changes to a publication

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Ensure that operational and other associated non-technical publications have incorporated lessons learned and accurate depictions of tactics and techniques for operating safely in a CBRN environment and the employment of CBRN equipment and accurate CBRN Staff estimates planning through execution to include appropriate procedures for operating CBRN Equipment is contained in appropriate technical publications.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, a NAVMC 10772 (Recommended Changes to Technical Publications) and publications requiring a change.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 3900.15_, MCO 5215.17, and MCO 5600.48_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify required changes.
2. Prepare the UNS, CRM or NAVMC 10772 with recommended changes.
3. Submit the UNS, CRM or NAVMC 10772 to appropriate point of contact.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3900.15B Marine Corps Expeditionary Force Development System (EFDS)
2. MCO 5600.48B U.S. Marine Corps Procedures for Participation in the Development of Joint Doctrine, Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, and Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (Jan 02)
3. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
4. MCO P5215.17_ Marine Corps Technical Publications System

5711-ADM-2004: Maintain a unit CBRN SOP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Dependent on the unit’s mission and guidance from the Commander, the unit may require a unit CBRN SOP. The SOP, if required, could include

unit CBRN training requirements, CBRN team requirements and assignment policy, equipment distribution, warning and reporting guidance, CBRN protection measures, procedures and priorities for decontamination with the unit, and any other pertaining CBRN related matter or issue the Commander wants published in a SOP or order. If directed, the CBRN personnel must ensure the SOP meets the Commanders intent and guidance, and is formatted in accordance with applicable references.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN SOP, the unit SOP, Commanders intent and CBRN individual and team training requirements.

STANDARD: To ensure that the CBRN SOP complies with the Commander's intent, in accordance with MCO 5215.1_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the staffing procedures for unit CBRN SOP.
2. Identify the procedures for maintaining a unit CBRN SOP.
3. Coordinate CBRN SOP with staff sections.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
2. MCO 5215.1_ Marine Corps Directives Management Program

5711-ADM-2005: Prepare a CBRN readiness inspection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps uses inspections as a means to evaluate readiness. Depending on the unit which assigned, CBRN personnel may be evaluated during a number of inspections. The most common inspections include the Commanding Generals Inspection Program (CGIP), an operational readiness evaluation, and a logistical readiness evaluation. The CBRN personnel are responsible for verifying which inspections they are required to stand, when those inspections will be conducted, and for getting a copy of the applicable inspection checklists and references. They are also responsible for reviewing the inspection checklist and applicable references to determine what exactly will be inspected, how it will be evaluated, and that their unit is prepared for the inspection.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a unit CBRN Specialist, an inspection checklist and inspection schedule.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is prepared for deployment, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_ and the AIRS 930 Checklist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the categories of inspections.
2. Maintain a current AIRS checklist.
3. Identify all CBRN orders, directives and publications.
4. Complete a self-inspection on a semi-annual basis.
5. Identify required reports.
6. Perform as the subject matter expert for the assigned functional areas.
7. Provide expert opinion and advice to the Commanding Specialist concerning assigned functional areas.
8. Forward recommended changes to AIRS checklists to the appropriate checklist Functional Area Manager.

REFERENCES:
1. AIRS 930 C/L CBRN Automated Inspection Reporting System (AIRS) 930 Checklist Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Defense
2. CBRN SOP CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR (CBRN) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)
3. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training

---

5711-ADM-2006: Calculate CBRN readiness reporting information

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All operational units within the Marine Corps are required to submit a Status Of Resources and Training System (SORTS) report at least monthly and whenever there are changes to their readiness level or unit location. A part of this report, which is classified at least confidential, is the Chemical/Biological defense (CBD) readiness level. While the name on the report is Chem/Bio defense, all CBRN equipment and training is included. The CBD readiness level is based on two separate parts, the CBRN training readiness and the CBRN equipment readiness. Both are reported separately, and then combined for an overall CBD readiness level. Unit CBRN personnel are responsible for providing the unit SORTS Specialist with the necessary information and recommended CBD readiness levels. Additionally, the CBRN personnel must be prepared to brief the Commander on how the CBD readiness level was determined.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Provide unit training and readiness levels, in accordance with MCO 3000.11_.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is properly equipped and trained for deployment, in accordance with MCO 3000.11_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the information required for the unit Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS).
2. Identify SORTS readiness levels.
3. Perform as the subject matter expert for the assigned areas.
4. Provide expert opinion and advice to the Commanding Specialist concerning SORTS CBD readiness levels.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3000.11_ Marine Corps Ground Equipment Resources Reporting
2. MCO P3000.13 Marine Corps Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS)

5711-CCM-2001: Identify CBRN Consequence Management (CCM) support requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: With the threat of global terrorism today, all Marine Corps bases and stations must be prepared to defend against attacks. Homeland defense support requirements include the placement of CBRN monitors and sensors on their perimeter and within the area of the installation. It also includes ensuring the installation personnel, especially first responders, have the necessary protection, detection, medical and decontamination equipment. Additionally, it includes training first responders and other installation personnel to respond to, identify, and contain any contamination that may occur as a result. Additionally, it includes training first responders and other personnel to respond to, identify, and contain any contamination that may occur as a result of a CBRN incident when forward deployed.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references and assigned as a CBRN Specialist to an installation staff.

STANDARD: To defend, respond and recover from a CBRN incident, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the CBRN characteristics of support to Homeland Defense CCM.
2. Identify the CBRN elements of support to Homeland Defense CCM.

3. Identify the CBRN missions in support of Homeland Defense CCM.
4. Identify the CBRN enabling activities in support of Homeland Defense CCM missions.
5. Identify the CBRN characteristics of support to Installation CCM.
6. Identify the CBRN elements of support to Installation CCM.
7. Identify the CBRN missions in support of Installation CCM.
8. Identify the CBRN enabling activities in support of Installation CCM.
9. Identify the CBRN characteristics of support to expeditionary CCM.
10. Identify the CBRN elements of support to expeditionary CCM.
11. Identify the CBRN missions in support of expeditionary CCM.
12. Identify the CBRN enabling activities in support of expeditionary CCM.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SUS-1009

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
2. JP 3-27 Homeland Defense
3. JP 3-28 Civil Support
4. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
5. JP 3-41 CBRNE Consequence Management
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
8. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense

5711-CCM-2002: Identify the elements of the Incident Command System (ICS) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps may provide support to civil authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or Secretary of Defense, consistent with the military readiness and when appropriate under the circumstances and the law. The Marine Corps may also receive support from civil authorities in response to domestic incident on an installation, which can be essential to sustaining or restoring capabilities that are critical to our operations and the execution of the National Military Strategy. Any such mutually beneficial, cooperative relationship is most effective when based upon a shared understanding with a common language and structure for coordination. NIMS and NRF provide that framework. The Incident Command System (ICS) is an essential element of NIMS.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, a hazardous material incident and the requirement to conduct hazardous materials training.

STANDARD: Identify the fundamentals of the ICS process to provide support to warn the populace and inform those ready to respond, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of the ICS.
2. Identify the ICS incident tasks.
3. Identify Incident Command Staff personnel functions.
4. Identify the General Staff personnel functions.
5. Identify the ICS facilities.
6. Identify common responsibilities of ICS personnel.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2014 5711-SHP-2016 5711-SHP-2015

REFERENCES:
1. FEMA CBT IS 100 Federal Emergency Management Agency, Computer Based Training Course IS-100 Introduction to Incident Command System
2. MARADMIN 234/07 Change 1 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
3. MARADMIN 423/06 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
4. MARADMIN 589/05 USMC Roles and Missions in Homeland Defense and Defense support of Civil Authorities
5. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
6. NIMS National Incident Management System
7. NRF National Response Framework
8. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5

5711-CCM-2003: Identify the elements of the National Incident Management System (NIMS) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps may provide support to civil authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or Secretary of Defense, consistent with the military readiness and when appropriate under the circumstances and the law. The Marine Corps may also receive support from civil authorities in response to domestic incident on an installation, which can be essential to sustaining or restoring capabilities that are critical to our operations and the execution of the National Military Strategy. Any such mutually beneficial, cooperative relationship is most effective when based upon a shared understanding with a common language and structure for coordination. NIMS and NRF provide that framework. The Incident Command System (ICS) is an essential element of NIMS.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist to an Installation, a hazardous material incident and the requirement to provide hazardous materials support.

STANDARD: Identify the fundamentals of the NIMS to provide support to warn the populace and inform those ready to respond, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of NIMS.
2. Identify the NIMS fundamentals.
3. Identify the NIMS components.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SUS-2001

REFERENCES:
1. FEMA CBT IS 700 Federal Emergency Management Agency, Computer Based Training Course IS-700 National Incident Management System (NIMS), and Introduction
2. MARADMIN 234/07 Change 1 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
3. MARADMIN 423/06 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
4. MARADMIN 589/05 USMC Roles and Missions in Homeland Defense and Defense support of Civil Authorities
5. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NIMS National Incident Management System
8. NRF National Response Framework
9. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5

5711-CCM-2004: Identify the elements of the National Response Framework (NRF)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps may provide support to civil authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or Secretary of Defense, consistent with the military readiness and when appropriate under the circumstances and the law. The Marine Corps may also receive support from civil authorities in response to domestic incident on an installation, which can be essential to sustaining or restoring capabilities that are critical to our operations and the execution of the National Military Strategy. Any such mutually beneficial, cooperative relationship is most effective when based upon a shared understanding with a common language and structure for coordination. NIMS and NRF provide that framework. The Incident Command System (ICS) is an essential element of NIMS.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist to an Installation, a hazardous material incident and the requirement to conduct hazardous materials training.

STANDARD: Identify the fundamentals of the NRF to provide support to warn the populace and inform those ready to respond, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. 1. Identify the purpose of the NRF.
2. 2. Identify the NRF fundamentals.
3. 3. Identify the NRF components.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SUS-2001

REFERENCES:
1. FEMA CBT IS 800 Federal Emergency Management Agency, Computer Based Training Course IS-800 National Response Framework, an Introduction
2. MARADMIN 234/07 Change 1 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
3. MARADMIN 423/06 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
4. MARADMIN 589/05 USMC Roles and Missions in Homeland Defense and Defense support of Civil Authorities
5. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NIMS National Incident Management System
8. NRF National Response Framework
9. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5

5711-CCM-2005: Identify CBRN responder and emergency personnel roles and responsibilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps provides support to civil authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or Secretary of Defense, consistent with the military readiness and when appropriate under the circumstances and the law. The Marine Corps may also receive support from civil authorities in response to domestic incident on an installation, which can be essential to sustaining or restoring capabilities that are critical to our operations and the execution of the National Military Strategy. Any such mutually beneficial, cooperative relationship is most effective when based upon a shared understanding with a common language and structure for

coordination. NIMS and NRF provide that framework. The Incident Command System (ICS) is an essential element of NIMS.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, a hazardous material incident and the requirement to conduct hazardous materials training.

STANDARD: To ensure the fundamentals of responder roles and responsibilities are identified in order to provide support when warning the populace and readying the responders, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C and NFPA 472.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the ICS chain of command relationships.
2. Identify the ICS tools to manage an incident.
3. Provide an operational brief.
4. Provide scenario analysis.
5. Identify the change of command process.

REFERENCES:
1. FEMA CBT IS 200 Federal Emergency Management Agency, Computer Based Training Course IS-200 ICS for Single Resource and Initial Action Incidents
2. MARADMIN 234/07 Change 1 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
3. MARADMIN 423/06 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
4. MARADMIN 589/05 USMC Roles and Missions in Homeland Defense and Defense support of Civil Authorities
5. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NIMS National Incident Management System
8. NRF National Response Framework
9. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5

5711-CCM-2006: Provide CBRN hazardous material operations responder support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN personnel will be likely to witness or discover a hazardous substance release and may assist as CBRN advisor to the incident. Training in hazard evaluation methods, emergency preparedness, and emergency response plan implementation techniques with the intent that they learn who, what and how to

report on the incident. CBRN responders at the operations level are individuals who respond to release or potential release of hazardous substances as part of the initial response to the site for the purpose of protecting nearby persons, property, or the environment from the effects of release. They are trained to respond in a defensive fashion without actually trying to stop the release. Their function is to contain the release from a safe distance, keep it from spreading, and prevent exposure. CBRN responders at the operational level shall have received at least eight hours of HAZMAT Operations training and have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist to a MAGTF CBRN Assessment Team and the requirement to respond to a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: As a certified Hazardous Material Operations Responder, respond in time to warn the populace and provide support to those ready to respond, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C and NFPA 472.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify hazardous substances.
2. Identify the risks associated with a hazardous substance in an incident.
3. Identify the potential outcomes associated with an emergency created when hazardous substances are present.
4. Recognize the presence of hazardous substances in an emergency.
5. Identify the hazardous substances.
6. Identify the procedures to react to a suspicious hazardous substance situation.
7. Identify basic hazard assessment techniques.
8. Identify basic risk assessment techniques.
9. Identify the procedures to select proper specialized personal protective equipment (PPE) provided to the first responder operational level.
10. Identify the procedures to use proper specialized personal protective equipment (PPE) provided to the first responder operational level.
11. Identify basic hazardous materials terms.
12. Identify the procedures for basic hazardous substance control operations.
13. Identify the procedures for basic rescue of injured or contaminated persons.
14. Identify the procedures to implement basic equipment decontamination procedures.
15. Identify the procedures to implement basic victim decontamination procedures.
16. Identify the procedures to implement basic rescue personnel decontamination procedures.
17. Identify relevant standard operating procedures and termination procedures.
18. Identify relevant termination procedures.
19. Survey Hazardous Material (HM) Incidents at the Operations.

20. Collect Hazard and Response Information at the Operations Level.
21. Perform PMCS on PPE.
22. Protect Yourself from Injury/Contamination with appropriate Level of PPE.
23. Perform CBRN detection/identification equipment PMCS.
24. Operate CBRN detection/identification equipment.
25. Set-up an Emergency Decontamination Station (EDS) or Technical Decontamination Site.
26. Process through an Emergency Decontamination Station (EDS) or Technical Decontamination Site.

REFERENCES:
1. 29 CFR 1910.120 Occupational Safety and Health Standards - Hazardous waste operations and emergency response
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents

---

5711-CCM-2007: Provide CBRN hazardous material technician responder support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN personnel will be likely to witness or discover a hazardous substance release and may assist as a CBRN responder to the incident. Hazardous materials technicians are individuals who respond to releases or potential releases for the purpose of stopping the release. They assume a more aggressive role than a CBRN responder at the operations level. They will approach the point of release in order to plug, patch or otherwise stop the release of a hazardous substance. CBRN responders at the technician level shall have received at least eight hours of operational training and an additional 24 hours of technician training and have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist to a MAGTF CBRN Assessment Team and the requirement to respond to a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: As a certified Hazardous Material Operations Responder, respond in time to warn the populace and provide support to the responders, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C and NFPA 472.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the procedures to implement the unit's emergency response plan.
2. Identify the classification of known and unknown materials by using field survey instruments and equipment.
3. Identify known and unknown materials by using field survey instruments and equipment.

4. Verify known and unknown materials by using field survey instruments and equipment.
5. Function within an assigned role in the Incident Command System.
6. Identify the procedures to select proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials technician.
7. Identify the procedures to use proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials technician.
8. Identify hazard assessment techniques.
9. Identify risk assessment techniques.
10. Perform hazardous substance control operations.
11. Rescue injured or contaminated persons.
12. Implement decontamination procedures.
13. Identify termination procedures.
14. Identify basic chemical and toxicological terminology.
15. Identify basic chemical and toxicological substance behavior.
16. Advise On-Scene Control Measures.
17. Plan the response for a CBRN Incident.
18. Survey Hazardous Material (HM) Incidents at the Operations.
19. Identify Defensive Options at a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Incident.
20. Collect Hazard and Response Information at the Technician Level.
21. Select Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for a Chemical, Biological,
22. Identify Decontamination Methods.
23. Identify Defensive Control Actions.
24. Identify Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) Safety Precautions.
25. Perform PMCS on PPE.
26. Protect Yourself from Injury/Contamination with appropriate Level of Protective Garment.
27. Perform CBRN detection/identification equipment PMCS.
28. Operate CBRN detection/identification equipment.
29. Plan for an Emergency Decontamination Station (EDS) or Technical Decontamination Site.
30. Establish an Emergency Decontamination Station (EDS) or Technical Decontamination Site.
31. Process through an Emergency Decontamination Station (EDS) or Technical Decontamination Site.

REFERENCES:

1. 29 CFR 1910.120 Occupational Safety and Health Standards - Hazardous waste operations and emergency response
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents

---

5711-CCM-2008: Provide CBRN Incident Command (IC) support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps may provide support to civil authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or Secretary of Defense, consistent with the military readiness and when appropriate under the circumstances and the law. The Marine Corps may also receive support from civil authorities in response to domestic incident on an installation, which

can be essential to sustaining or restoring capabilities that are critical to our operations and the execution of the National Military Strategy. Any such mutually beneficial, cooperative relationship is most effective when based upon a shared understanding with a common language and structure for coordination. NIMS and NRF provide that framework. The Incident Command System (ICS) is an essential element of NIMS.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to assist civil authorities within the ICS with IC support.

STANDARD: To provide IC assistance until the Unified Command (UC) is transferred to the Lead Federal Authority (LFA), in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist with ICS incident tasks.
2. Assist the Incident Command Staff with their roles and responsibilities.
3. Implement passive defensive measures.
4. Warn and report CBRN/TIM events.
5. Locate CBRN/TIM hazards.
6. Predict CBRN/TIM hazards.
7. Characterize CBRN/TIM hazards.
8. Track CBRN/TIM hazards.
9. Mark CBRN/TIM hazards.
10. Limit exposure to CBRN/TIM hazards.

REFERENCES:
1. FEMA CBT IS 100 Federal Emergency Management Agency, Computer Based Training Course IS-100 Introduction to Incident Command System
2. MARADMIN 234/07 Change 1 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
3. MARADMIN 423/06 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
4. MARADMIN 589/05 USMC Roles and Missions in Homeland Defense and Defense support of Civil Authorities
5. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NIMS National Incident Management System
8. NRF National Response Framework
9. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5

5711-EQP-2001: Identify procedures to maintain a CBRN equipment account

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Unit CBRN personnel must identify CBRN equipment requirements and maintain the accountability and the serviceability of the equipment in accordance with the applicable references. Additionally, they must ensure the proper storage, embarkation and distribution of assigned equipment. They must also ensure all required equipment is available, and the proper sizes and types maintained, in accordance with the Table of Equipment (T/E). Finally they must ensure they utilize the current automated systems to manage and report CBRN equipment account status. The following are two automated systems CBRN personnel utilize: the CBRN equipment tracking system, which allows CBRN personnel to track their equipment while stored in the Consolidated Storage Facility (CSF) and the Defense Equipment Management Program (DEMP), for when the unit has physical possession of the equipment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, appropriate facilities, tools, embarkation assets, automated systems and CBRN equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure units have the necessary, serviceable CBRN equipment required to complete their assigned missions, in accordance with MCO P4790.2C, TM 4700-15/1H and TI-10010-20/5B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TOE) authorizations.
2. Identify the duties and responsibilities of the personnel responsible for ordering equipment.
3. Identify the steps to ensure equipment is ordered.
4. Identify the steps for equipment order reconciliation.
5. Identify shelf life codes.
6. Identify the four types of equipment inspections.
7. Identify the purpose of the SL-3 inventory, SL-3, and SL-3 Extract.
8. Identify terms associated with Supply.
9. Identify terms associated with equipment maintenance.
10. Identify record keeping forms associated with equipment maintenance.
11. Identify the systems used for calibration control.
12. Identify the procedures for preparing a calibration control record.
13. Identify items necessary for conducting an inventory.
14. Identify requirements for reporting serviceability inspection results.
15. Identify terms associated with embarkation.
16. Identify embarkation considerations for CBRN defense equipment.
17. Identify the purpose of Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
18. Identify the purpose of Desk-Top procedures.
19. Identify the purpose of a Turnover Folder.
20. Identify the contents of a Turnover Folder.
21. Identify the contents of Desktop Procedures.

22. Identify the purpose of a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).
23. Identify information listed on a MSDS.
24. Identify where to obtain a required MSDS.
25. Identify CBRN equipment that requires a MSDS.
26. Identify training standards for transportation of equipment containing radiological material.
27. Identify the duties of the personnel responsible for transporting equipment containing radiological material.
28. Identify the steps to ensure equipment containing radioactive material has been properly packaged and certified.
29. Identify the procedures for conducting swipe tests for equipment containing radioactive material.
30. Identify the steps for record keeping of equipment containing radioactive material.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3002

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN Tracker CBRN Tracker System User Manual
2. DEMP Users Manual
3. MCO 3960.5_ Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Defense Equipment and Test Evaluation Program
4. MCO 4140.5 USMC Shelf-Life Program
5. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
6. MCO P5215.17_ Marine Corps Technical Publications System

5711-SHD-2001: Implement unit CBRN protection measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units conduct CBRN protection measures by using individual and collective protection equipment. Protection from CBRN weapons is required when there is a possibility of CBRN contamination to individuals or groups of personnel. There are two components of CBRN Protection individual protection and collective protection (COLPRO). COLPRO is that protection provided for personnel to carry out functions without being restricted by protective clothing. Using this equipment, the Marine Corps is equipped to conduct prompt, sustained, and decisive operations throughout the spectrum of conflict in any CBRN environment. Protecting the force consists of those actions taken to prevent or mitigate hostile actions against personnel, resources, facilities, and critical information. These actions conserve the forces fighting potential so that it can be decisively applied, and sufficient equipment must be available to protect not only the uniformed force, but also the essential supporting US and civilian workforce. While logistically intense, their benefits, if employed properly, make them a viable option to be considered.

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, Commander's guidance, CBRN personnel, CBRN equipment, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment and the requirement to conduct a CBRN R&S mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit can continue sustained operations in the presence of a CBRN contaminant, in accordance with the operations order and MCWP 3-37.2, Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess CBRN threat, potential risk, likelihood of attack, and vulnerability.
2. Implement coordinated CBRN Defense Plans.
3. Prepare to provide Primary Care for CBRN casualties.
4. Determine appropriate level of MOPP and implement automatic masking policies.
5. Advise minimize skin exposure.
6. Advise maintenance of good hygiene and sanitation.
7. Ensure the deployment of CBRN detectors.
8. Ensure COLPRO shelters are designated and prepared.
9. Recommend proposed decontamination sites using METT-T, current weather data, water availability, trafficability, accessibility, and logistics support ability.
10. Analyze warning time assessments.
11. Monitor status of CBRN equipment and supplies.
12. Prepare for contingencies.
13. Give attack warnings.
14. Advise post attack recovery.
15. Advise avoidance of potentially contaminated surfaces/areas.
16. Obtain and report observations or evidence of an attack.
17. Sample, monitor, and analyze for residual hazard.
18. Implement decontamination and contamination containment actions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5711-SHP-1005	5711-SHP-1004	5711-SHP-1006
5711-SUS-1004	5711-SHD-1001	5711-SNS-1001
5711-SHP-1001	5711-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1002
5711-SNS-1002	5711-SHD-1002	5711-SHP-1002
5711-SNS-1003	5711-SHP-1003	5711-SUS-1003
5711-SNS-1004	5711-SUS-1006	

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.1A Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Agents
2. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
3. MCRP 4-11.1C Treatment of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties
4. MCRP 4-11.1F MULTI-SERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT IN A NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) ENVIRONMENT
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
8. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
9. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
10. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense

5711-SHD-2002: Employ CBRN Personal Protection Equipment (PPE)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Properly employing CBRN personal protection equipment is vital for providing the necessary protection for personnel. CBRN personnel must equip unit personnel with the appropriate CBRN protection equipment applicable to the unit's mission.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, current CBRN threat and vulnerability assessments, OPORDS, SOP, PPE (SCBA, PAPR, APR and associated suit (boots and gloves if separate from suit)), the requirement to employ CBRN PPE and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure that appropriate personnel are trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify general characteristics, capabilities and limitations of the Self Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) and Powered Air-Purifying Respirator (PAPR).
2. Perform Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the SCBA and PAPR.
3. Fit the SCBA and PAPR.
4. Don the SCBA and PAPR.
5. Doff the SCBA and PAPR.
6. Identify the levels of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).
7. Identify the components of each Class of PPE Ensemble.
8. Conduct PMCS for each Class of PPE.
9. Don each Class of PPE.
10. Doff each Class of PPE.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN PRO EQU TECH MAN Chemical Biological Radiological and Nuclear Protection Equipment Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NFPA 1994 National Fire Protection Association 1994: Standard on Protective Ensembles for First Responders to CBRN Terrorism Incidents

5711-SHP-2001: Identify CBRN requirements supporting the staff planning process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As a CBRN Defense Specialist operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN/TIM attack or incident, you will be required to advise the Commander of the doctrinal employment of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) capabilities (organizations, personnel, technology, information, etc.) to characterize CBRN threats and hazards, including toxic industrial material (TIM). You will also provide Commanders and staffs at the operational and tactical levels with capability employment planning data and considerations to shape military operations involving CBRN/TIM threats and hazards (CBRN Shape) and a better understanding of where and when to expect CBRN/TIM hazards by applying information management (IM) to the staff planning process, Marine Corps planning process (MCPP).

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as CBRN Center member, commander's guidance (CCIR/PIR), CBRN mission analysis information, Operations Orders, tactical SOPs and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To continue operations in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCRP 3-37B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive Commander's guidance.
2. Apply the principles of the Marine Corps Planning Process.
3. Perform the mission analysis.
4. Identify the CBRN aspects of the operational environment.
5. Identify the CBRN aspects of command and control.
6. Identify the CBRN aspects of the Marine Corps Planning Process.
7. Coordinate an intelligence preparation of the operational environment assessment.
8. Identify the CBRN aspects of a threat analysis.
9. Identify the CBRN aspects of a capability analysis.
10. Identify the CBRN aspects of a vulnerability analysis.
11. Identify CBRN vulnerability reduction measures.
12. Identify planning activities for CBRN operations.
13. Identify preparations activities for CBRN operations.
14. Identify execution activities for CBRN operations.
15. Identify unit CBRN employment capabilities.
16. Develop courses of action.
17. War game courses of action.
18. Present courses of action for Commander's decision.
19. Coordinate the execution of appropriate CBRN orders/plans to support the unit’s mission.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2011

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SHP-2002: Identify the requirements for a CBRN Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment (IPOE) assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: IPOE is a key tool for assessing the enemy situation, physical and operational environment and civil considerations. It begins during planning and continues during all operations process activities. The continuous IPOE process must account for confirmed as well as plausible, but unconfirmed, adversary capabilities, plans, and actions. The IPOE process must address the capabilities and limitations of adversary CBRN weapons and delivery systems; their command, control, and release procedures; the indicators of intent to employ CBRN weapons; and the possibility of direct or accidental release of TIM. The intelligence staff Specialists IPOE should focus on more than military capabilities and include information and analysis of all variables of the operational environment to include the Political, Military, Economic, Social, Infrastructure, and Information (PMESII)/Mission, Enemy, Terrain and Weather, Troops, and Time available (METT-T). IPOE is designed to reduce the Commander's uncertainties concerning weather, enemy, and terrain for a specific geographic area. It analyzes the intelligence data base in detail to determine the impact of enemy, weather, and terrain on the operation and presents this information in graphic format. The IPOE enables the Commander to see the battlefield where friendly and enemy forces can move, shoot, and communicate; where critical areas lie; and where enemy forces are most vulnerable.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal within an operations center and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is prepared to execute its mission(s) in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCRP 3-37B, Appendix B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the variables for a CBRN Threat Assessment.

2. Identify the variables of the operational environment assessment (PMESII/METT-T)
3. Identify the variables for a CBRN Capability Assessment.
4. Identify the variables for a CBRN Vulnerability Assessment.
5. Identify the variables for CBRN active and passive protection (incident prevention).
6. Identify the variables for CBRN incident response.
7. Identify the variables for CBRN hazard prediction, modeling, warning, and reporting.
8. Identify the variables for CBRN incident mitigation.
9. Identify the variables for CBRN resource allocation to include reconnaissance, surveillance, protection, decontamination, and casualty processing.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SHP-2003: Identify the requirements for a CBRN threat assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When designing operations, Commanders and staffs analyze the CBRN threat to gain an in-depth understanding that considers more than just an enemy's military capabilities, order of battle, and tactics. CBRN threats and hazards can range from adversarial actions to man-made incidents or accidents to natural disasters. Target accessibility and vulnerability are additional variables in terms of the adversary's perceived net payoff and assessment of target opportunities and outcomes. This assessment will estimate how threat forces prefer to conduct operations under ideal conditions. A nuclear-capable threat may base employment on the weapon type, yield, and delivery systems available. How the enemy employs biological weapons will also depend on similar factors usually the type of agent and delivery system available. Enemy chemical employment can also be identified by the type of agent and delivery system. However, the use of chemical, nuclear, or radiological weapons could also be classified into three groups: terrain-oriented, force-oriented, or a combination of the two. A terrain-oriented threat will attempt to use these agents to restrict terrain or shape the operational environment. The threat assessment addresses the types of agents and hazards within an area of responsibility (AOR). Additionally, the unit should expect to receive information on potential storage or production facilities in the vicinity and methods that could be used to deliver CBRN agents or materials. Estimates may also be furnished on when, where, and how agents or materials may be used. Based on that type of input, the unit can themselves consider relevant factors, such as terrain and weather.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal within an operations center and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is prepared to execute its mission(s) in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCRP 3-37B, Appendix A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the types of CBRN attacks.
2. Determine CBRN threat situations.
3. Determine CBRN threat causes.
4. Recommend a unit CBRN Threat Level.
5. Monitor potential changes in the CBRN threat or hazard.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SHP-2004: Identify the requirements for a CBRN vulnerability assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When designing operations, Commanders and staffs analyze the CBRN threat to gain an in-depth understanding that considers more than just an enemy's military capabilities, order of battle, and tactics. CBRN threats and hazards can range from adversarial actions to man-made incidents or accidents to natural disasters. CBRN vulnerability assessments are essential to force protection (FP) planning. They provide the Commander a tool to determine the potential vulnerability of an installation, unit, activity, port, ship, residence, facility, or other site against CBRN threats and hazards. The CBRN vulnerability assessment identifies functions or activities vulnerable to threats and requiring attention from C2 authorities to address improvement to withstand, mitigate, or deter against the threat. When improvements will not be made, a risk-based approach to defense and protection activities must be undertaken. The CBRN vulnerability assessment compiles the other types of assessments discussed into an overall snapshot of a unit's ability to support or conduct an operation given the specific OE and the unit's capabilities. The CBRN vulnerability assessment will indicate what the vulnerabilities are, determine the likelihood that CBRN threats or hazards will exploit a given vulnerability based on knowledge, technologies, resources, probability of detection, and the payoff, as well as predict the potential impact to the AO if the vulnerability is exploited. Vulnerability assessment also includes integration of Commanders guidance through a risk management process in order to prioritize vulnerability reduction measure implementation.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal within an operations center and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is prepared to execute its mission(s) in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCRP 3-37B, Appendix C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify adversary/operational environment CBRN capabilities/hazards.
2. Identify adversary CBRN limitations.
3. Identify the CBRN hazards.
4. Identify the CBRN risks.
5. Identify the CBRN vulnerabilities.
6. Identify unit CBRN capabilities.
7. Identify unit CBRN limitations.
8. Identify CBRN Vulnerability Reduction Measures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SHP-2005: Identify the requirements for a CBRN appendix to an operation order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: For all Operations Plans (OpPlan) and Operations Orders (OpOrder), there is a requirement for a CBRN defense appendix. It is generally, Appendix 2 to Annex C (Operations). The CBRN defense appendix should include CBRN unit task organization, missions, threat conditions, minimum MOPP level for the force, warning and reporting system requirements with strike serial numbers, pre-planned decontamination sites, required CBRN reports and any other pertinent CBRN defense information that is not contained with the units combat operations SOP.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN/TIM attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is prepared to execute its mission(s) in a CBRN environment in accordance with MCWP 5-1 and MCRP 3-37B, Appendices D and I.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the information contained in a unit CBRN Appendix.
2. Identify the format for a unit CBRN Appendix.
3. Identify the missions in which CBRN actions, personnel would be supporting.
4. Identify the CBRN Threat Conditions.
5. Identify MOPP Analysis procedures.
6. Identify CBRNWRS and CBRN IM requirements.
7. Identify CBRN Reconnaissance and Surveillance requirements.
8. Identify Decontamination requirements.
9. Identify information collection and dissemination requirements.
10. Identify the coordinating instructions to meet CCIR/PIR.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5215.1_ Marine Corps Directives Management Program
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SHP-2006: Develop a CBRN appendix to an operation order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: For all Operations Plans (OpPlan) and Operations Orders (OpOrder), there is a requirement for a CBRN defense appendix. It is generally, Appendix 2 to Annex C (Operations). The CBRN defense appendix should include CBRN unit task organization, missions, threat conditions, minimum MOPP level for the force, warning and reporting system requirements with strike serial numbers, pre-planned decontamination sites, required CBRN reports and any other pertinent CBRN defense information that is not contained with the units combat operations SOP. Coordination with staff sections, adjacent and higher headquarters is essential to ensure the information contained and coordinating instructions are ready to implement.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operations order, higher CBRN intelligence, a CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance plan (to include the CBRN sampling and collection plan), organic and non-organic CBRN support, CBRN decontamination/reconnaissance/surveillance assets and connectivity to support the integration of higher and supporting analysis, intelligence, and collection assets.

STANDARD: To ensure continuous operations in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCWP 5-1 and MCRP 3-37B, Appendices D and I.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop a collection plan based on the CCIR/PIR for organic, non-organic, and supporting collection assets that provides for the continuous collection of CBRN information throughout all phases of the operation.
2. Identify information shortfalls from the original Essential Elements of Information (EEIs) requested.
3. Coordinate the insertion, direction, reporting, and recovery of organic/non-organic reconnaissance/surveillance and decontamination assets.
4. Coordinate CBRN active and passive defense efforts and measures.
5. Provide reports to higher headquarters as required.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2010

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5215.1_ Marine Corps Directives Management Program
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SHP-2007: Identify CBRN support activities for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction (CWMD) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN Defense personnel must be able to identify the elements of CWMD operations and coordinate efforts with other Staff personnel to advise the Commander to prevent an attack of CBRN weapons and be able to counter the resulting effects if such weapons are used. Procedures and training must be developed with multiservice and joint operations in mind. Within the scope of roles and responsibilities of CBRN defense personnel are the CWMD activities taken to detect, deter, disrupt, deny, or destroy an adversary’s CBRN capabilities and to minimize the effects of an enemy CBRN attack. The USMC has interlinked the operational pillars of CWMD as non-proliferation, counter proliferation and consequence management. These operational-level pillars support the overarching guidance, in the form of military mission areas, provided in the National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction (NMS-CWMD), and the operational pillars identified in Joint Publication (JP) 3-40, Joint Doctrine for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) and the National Military Strategy to Combat WMD.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Center member and an operational situation to support nonproliferation activities.

STANDARD: To support efforts to prevent, dissuade or deny adversaries or potential adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the policies for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
2. Identify the principles for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
3. Identify the framework for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
4. Identify the pillars for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
5. Identify the objectives for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
6. Identify the enablers for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
7. Identify the mission areas for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
8. Coordinate CWMD counter proliferation operations.
9. Coordinate CWMD consequence management operations.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2010

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
2. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
3. JP 3-41 CBRNE Consequence Management
4. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
5. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
6. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SHP-2008: Support WMD security cooperation and partner activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD Security Cooperation and Partner Activities support international efforts to combat WMD and promote improved partnership capacity to combat WMD through military-military contact, arms control support and other military support to treaties and agreements. These activities include operations and exercises intended to foster capability development in allied and partner abilities to execute the eight CWMD missions and include security assistance, common threat awareness, coalition building, and interoperability. These activities encourage partners and allies to address rogue behavior of WMD actors themselves and to support future USG efforts to combat WMD. They also influence adversary decisions about WMD through demonstration of U.S. and partner capabilities to impose cost or deny benefits of WMD development or use. Military support to non-proliferation efforts are those activities that assist U.S. and international efforts to prevent, dissuade, or deny State and non-State actor’s access to WMD-relevant capabilities. Military activities include support to international activities including support for implementation of treaties, agreements, sanctions and export control regimes and frameworks, and national, international, and host-nation programs.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays and a unit journal within an operations center.

STANDARD: To support efforts to prevent and dissuade adversaries or potential adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the requirements to support multinational exercises.
2. Identify the elements of CBRN Counterterrorism.
3. Identify the elements of CBRN/WMD Counter-proliferation.
4. Identify the elements of CBRN Consequence Management.
5. Identify the requirements to provide support for humanitarian assistance/stability missions.

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS National Military Strategy (NMS)

5711-SHP-2009: Identify the CBRN requirements to support WMD threat reduction cooperation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Tactical Commanders provide threat reduction cooperation activities in support of combating WMD objectives. Threat reduction cooperation includes those activities undertaken in a permissive environment with the cooperation of HN authorities to enhance physical security; emplace detection equipment; and reduce, eliminate, redirect and/or protect a states WMD program and capabilities. The principle purpose of these activities is to deny rogue states and terrorists access to weapons, material, and expertise. Other states may need assistance with more discrete requirements to dismantle or destroy WMD in excess of defense needs; to comply with international treaty obligations (e.g., the Chemical Weapons Convention); or to impose export control, border control, law enforcement, and anti-smuggling capabilities. TRC is not a primary Commander responsibility. However, as a possible follow on task to military missions such as WMD Elimination, WMD Offensive Operations and WMD Interdiction, the Commander may be directed to support TRC.

Regardless of the level of command or subordinate support, TRC activities can improve the Commanders WMD situational awareness; and because these activities also affect other military operations, the command must maintain visibility on these efforts.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays and a unit journal within an operations center.

STANDARD: To support efforts to reduce, destroy or reverse adversaries or potential adversaries WMD in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the responsibilities for threat reduction cooperation.
2. Identify the support requirements for security for current WMD, related materials, and systems from theft, sabotage, or unauthorized use.
3. Identify the support requirements for efforts to ensure the safety of WMD and delivery systems from accidental or inadvertent release.
4. Identify the support requirements for WMD safety and security issues.

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS National Military Strategy (NMS)

5711-SHP-2010: Identify the CBRN requirements to support WMD interdiction operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD Interdiction operations are designed to stop the transit of WMD, delivery systems, associated and dual-use technologies, materials, and expertise between States of concern and between State and non-State actors, whether undertaken by the military or by other agencies of government (e.g., law enforcement). These operations track, intercept, search, divert, seize, or stop trafficking of WMD, delivery systems, related materials, technologies, and expertise from adversaries. These operations to interdict proliferation-related shipments assist in the disruption and dismantlement of proliferation networks. The MAGTF Commander may attack operational targets (using lethal means) or conduct engagements on operational targets using nonlethal means.

This interdiction will likely be nonlethal and may be executed by other than the MAGTF supporting joint forces. As the WMD actor comes closer to obtaining a WMD employment capability, many nonlethal capabilities will be less effective, and lethal interdiction by the joint force is much more likely. If such interdiction results in the seizure of WMD or related material, interdiction may require the MAGTF Commander to reduce the threat by securing and removing (e.g., neutralize or transport) the WMD and related material. If there is an accidental release of WMD in a permissive or uncertain operational environment, the MAGTF Commander may also have to execute CBRN Consequence Management operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To support efforts to defeat adversaries or potential adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1 Ch 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the elements of the synchronization plan for MAGTF air/land/sea WMD interdiction operations.
2. Identify the WMD implications of the tactical situation.
3. Identify the support requirements for tactical WMD interdiction target analysis.
4. Identify the support requirements for tactical intelligence for WMD interdiction requirements.
5. Identify the support requirements for C2 in preparation for and conduct of WMD interdiction operations.
6. Identify the support requirements for tactical-level risk assessment to support WMD interdiction operations.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2002 5711-SHP-2011 5711-SHP-2010

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS National Military Strategy (NMS)

5711-SHP-2011: Identify the CBRN requirements to support WMD offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD offensive operations consist of actions taken to disrupt, neutralize, or destroy a WMD threat before it can be used or to deter subsequent use of such weapons. WMD offensive operations include raids, strikes, and operations designed to locate and take action against the threat of WMD use. In hostile or uncertain environments where WMD Interdiction efforts have not been successful in halting rogue behavior, the President or SecDef can direct the MAGTF Commander to execute WMD Offensive Operations in order to destroy the WMD networks ability to produce, deploy, or employ WMD. The MAGTF Commander may use WMD Offensive Operations to attack tactical targets (using lethal means) or he may conduct engagements on tactical targets using nonlethal means. WMD offensive operations are led by the military and encompass the detection, identification, disruption, and destruction of an adversary's WMD assets, delivery means, associated facilities, and other high value targets. Since offensive strike operations against WMD targets may result in the release of CBRN or HAZMAT, increased political and legal scrutiny is generally necessary. This mission area also requires maintaining a capability to locate, secure, and recover/destroy stolen WMD. In the event that an adversary attempts to use WMD, WMD Offensive Operations may help disrupt and weaken a WMD attack, increasing the effectiveness of other complementary elements of CWMD, such as CBRN Active and CBRN Passive Defenses and CBRN Consequence Management operations. These operations impose substantial cost upon the WMD actor and require substantial refined intelligence.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To support efforts to defeat adversaries or potential adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Ch 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to conduct raids in order to destroy a specific WMD node or WMD target but not the entire WMD program.
2. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to conduct air strikes to deny enemy access to or use of WMD delivery systems.
3. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to conduct operations to board and seize control of or totally destroy an enemy's nuclear submarine.

4. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to collect intelligence related to the use of WMD though interrogation of captured personnel or material.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2003

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5711-SHP-2012: Identify the CBRN requirements to support WMD elimination operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD Elimination operations consist of those actions undertaken in a hostile or uncertain environment to systematically locate, characterize, secure, disable, or destroy WMD programs and related capabilities (key personnel, weapons, production, and delivery means). Expedient WMD Elimination operations may be required to ensure the safety of troops, secure freedom of action for combat operations, or protect noncombatants. WMD Elimination operations must focus initially on the immediate tasks of security (i.e., securing sites and preventing the looting or capture of WMD and related materials) and disablement or destruction of weapons, materials, agents, and delivery systems that pose an immediate or direct threat to forces and the civilian population. The next priority is exploitation (for intelligence and attribution purposes) of program experts and previously secured weapons and material to secure, exploit, and disable WMD production capabilities to advance the elimination process prior to transitioning elimination operations to an international or HN body. WMD Elimination operations employ many of the same counterforce operations capabilities as offensive operations to reduce the immediate threat (i.e., secure and destroy/remove WMD and related material/resources) and to lay the groundwork to transition the long-term destruction, redirection, and monitoring activities of any remaining elements of the WMD program to threat reduction cooperation activities.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps,

overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To defeat adversaries or potential adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 4 and MCWP 3-37.7.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts for tactical WMD Elimination target analysis.
2. Develop CBRN incident course of action (COA) assessment.
3. Search facilities/spaces during WMD Elimination mission.
4. Detect WMD-related material during WMD Elimination mission.
5. Characterize WMD-related material during WMD Elimination mission.
6. Report sensitive site assessment information.
7. Contain suspect WMD-related material for further disposition.
8. Gather forensic evidence in support of WMD Elimination mission.
9. Perform decontamination of WMD Elimination personnel and equipment.
10. Identify the support requirements for medical surveillance based on syndromic information/data.
11. Identify the support requirements for medical prophylactic measures to counter CBRN effects.
12. Identify the support requirements for the transport of WMD-related material for further disposition.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2008 5711-SHP-2004

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5711-SHP-2013: Identify the CBRN requirements to conduct CBRN active defense operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN Active Defense includes defensive measures to defeat an attack with CBRN weapons by employing actions to divert, neutralize, or destroy those weapons or their means of delivery while en route to their target. CBRN Active Defense operations include, but are not limited to, missile defense (ballistic and cruise), air defense, special operations, and security operations to defend against conventionally and unconventionally delivered WMD. The goal is to achieve a layered capability to defeat the full scope of delivery means in defense of the homeland, expeditionary forces, and other assets and interests in forward regions.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To support deterrence efforts to defeat adversary employment of WMDs, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1, Chapter 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to divert enemy's intent to position CBRN weapons for delivery.
2. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to detect planned terrorist actions, such as suicide bombers, and neutralize the bomber before detonation is possible.
3. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to destroy CBRN-capable artillery battery using counter-battery fires or naval missiles directly on enemy's position.
4. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to intercept, engage, neutralize, or destroy WMD en route to a target using air-to-air, surface-to-air, air-to-surface or surface-to-surface engagements.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SHP-1010

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5711-SHP-2014: Identify the CBRN requirements to support CBRN Consequence Management (CCM) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit must be prepared to respond to, and mitigate the effects of WMD use, both domestically and internationally, against our citizens, our military forces and those of friends and allies. CBRN Consequence Management activities must mitigate the effects of a CBRN attack and enable a rapid recovery. Effective CBRN Consequence Management capabilities serve as both a deterrent to adversaries considering the potential use of WMD and, in the event that an adversary uses WMD, as a means to rapidly recover. DOD serves as a supporting agency for CBRN Consequence

Management operations. The State Department is the lead federal agency for foreign CBRN Consequence Management and the Department of Homeland Security for domestic CBRN Consequence Management. CBRN Consequence Management operations facilitate a return to stability by minimizing or mitigating the effects of CBRN hazards in order to provide timely assistance to affected public, government, and US military installations. Operations are intended to assist affected public, government, and US military installations to reduce a populations vulnerability to the effects of CBRN hazards by supporting preventive or precautionary measures (e.g., pre-positioning vaccines, first responder equipment, training, personal decontamination supplies; and identifying healthcare facilities), developing and rehearsing response plans/protocols (exercising C2, identifying and training response personnel, determining legal and physical constraints, determining requirements for attribution and legal prosecution, practicing decontamination procedures, developing reach-back capabilities for technical experts) and restoring necessary life-sustaining services.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Defense Specialist, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To support response efforts to defend, respond or recover from an adversary employment of WMD, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify CBRN Consequence Management (CM) team members.
2. Identify the support requirements for respiratory equipment to be maintained and training conducted according to Marine Corps Respirator Program and 29 CFR 1910.134.
3. Identify the support requirements for domestic/installation CBRN CM response meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120(q).
4. Identify the support requirements for atmospheric monitoring and detection.
5. Identify the support requirements for the decontamination team.
6. Identify the support requirements for contaminated casualty extraction.
7. Identify the requirements for CBRN CM Responder training (complies with applicable requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120 and NFPA Standard 472 and the appropriate federal, state, or HN regulations in support of Foreign CBRN CM Operations).

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management

5. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
6. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
8. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
9. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
10. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
11. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
12. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5711-SHP-2015: Supervise CBRN activities in the staff planning process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Advise the commander of the possible employment or accidental release of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) weapons, agents or devices (including Toxic Industrial Materials [TIM]), organizations, personnel, technology, information, etc. to characterize CBRN threats and hazards. You will also provide commanders and staffs at the operational and tactical levels with capability employment planning data and considerations to shape military operations involving CBRN threats and hazards (CBRN Shape) and a better understanding of where and when to expect CBRN hazards by applying CBRN information management (IM) to the staff planning process, Marine Corps planning process (MCPP).

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, commander's guidance, a current intelligence estimate, Commander's guidance, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: To ensure continuous operations in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCWP 5-1 and MCRP 3-37B, Appendix D.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand commander's guidance.
2. Apply the principles of the Marine Corps Planning Process.
3. Assist the CBRN Officer with performing the mission analysis.
4. Develop courses of action.
5. War game courses of action.
6. Present courses of action.
7. Develop orders.
8. Plan activities for CBRN operations.
9. Ensure the CBRN vulnerability assessment reduction measures are implemented.
10. Prepare activities for CBRN operations.

11. Execute activities for CBRN operations.
12. Sustain operations in a CBRN environment.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2006 5711-SHP-2007 5711-SHP-2012

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1A CBRN Vulnerability Analysis
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SHP-2016: Supervise CBRN center operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The extent of CBRN defense Center operations is dependent on the level of command. For Divisions, Wings, Marine Logistics Groups (MLG), and above, the Center is fully staffed with CBRN personnel responsible for all aspects of CBRN defense Center operations. At lower levels of command (Regt/MAG and below), CBRN personnel at a minimum, must be able to monitor the battle, track the locations of CBRN attacks and their associated hazards, and execute the CBRN defense warning and reporting system. CBRN Officers must determine the extent of their responsibilities, based on their level of command, and identify the personnel, equipment and training required to meet those responsibilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, CBRN Center personnel, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: To ensure CBRN personnel are organized, trained, and equipped to provide Reconnaissance and Surveillance and Decontamination Teams in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix A and MCRP 3-37B, Appendix I.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive turnover from off going watch chief.
2. Supervise the watch.
3. Obtain situation updates from watch personnel.
4. Obtain information from the appropriate subordinate and supporting units.
5. Ensure information flow.
6. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
7. Ensure continuous updates are applied to status boards.
8. Support Watch Chief.

9. Ensure CBRN warning and reporting system (CBRNWRS) procedures are adhered.
10. Ensure CBRNWRS information management (IM) procedures are adhered.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5711-SHP-1012 5711-SHP-1001

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
8. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
9. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SNS-2001: Implement unit CBRN contamination avoidance measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The best defense against CBRN weapons is using the fundamental principles of contamination avoidance. Avoid the hazard by deterring or preventing it from being released in the first place; or know exactly where, what, and how much CBRN hazard is present in the area of operations (AO) and do not enter that area unless it is vital to mission success. Successful contamination avoidance prevents disruption to operations and organizations by minimizing unnecessary time in cumbersome protective postures and by minimizing decontamination requirements. Successful avoidance may be achieved by bypassing contamination or calculating the best time to cross contaminated areas using the procedures described in this manual. Avoiding contamination requires the ability to recognize the presence or absence of CBRN hazards in the air; on water, land, personnel, equipment, and facilities; and at short and long ranges. Surveillance and detection capabilities enable forces to recognize CBRN hazards. The fusion of these capabilities with information from other sources yields an overall COP, supporting decisions for specific avoidance, protection, and decontamination actions. These surveillance and detection results also establish requirements for other avoidance measures, such as sounding alarms, marking hazards, and warning forces. To support Commanders decisions on contamination avoidance implementation measures are executed to avoid or limit exposure, such as increasing the use of shelters during CBRN employment windows and providing key information for movement before, during, and after CBRN incidents.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational scenario, operations order, an enemy threat that includes the possible possession of CBRN weapons or agents and appropriate CBRN protective and detection equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit meets mission objectives, avoiding contamination, injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess CBRN threat, potential risk, likelihood of attack, and vulnerability.
2. Implement coordinated CBRN Defense Plans.
3. Integrate available alarm and warning systems.
4. Designate proposed decontamination sites using METT-T, current weather data, water availability, trafficability, accessibility, and logistics support ability.
5. Analyze warning time assessments.
6. Monitor status of CBRN equipment and supplies.
7. Prepare for contingencies.
8. Give attack warnings.
9. React to a CBRN incident.
10. Begin post attack recovery.
11. Avoid potentially contaminated surfaces/areas.
12. Obtain and report observations or evidence of an attack.
13. Survey, control, and mitigate health hazards (treat and evaluate casualties).
14. Document exposure.
15. Sample, monitor, and analyze for residual hazard.
16. Implement decontamination and contamination containment actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 4-11.1A Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Agents
3. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
4. MCRP 4-11.1C Treatment of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties
5. MCRP 4-11.1F MULTI-SERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT IN A NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) ENVIRONMENT
6. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
8. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
9. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
10. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
11. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense

5711-SNS-2002: Identify CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance planning considerations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Enemy attacks utilizing CBRN weapons and agents generally cause some amount of residual and persistent contamination. In order to properly

protect the force and make sound tactical decisions, the Commander must know where contamination is located, its concentration and the estimated duration of contamination. To accurately determine this information, the unit CBRN defense personnel must direct and/or conduct reconnaissance operations for nuclear, biological, chemical, and radiological contamination. Reconnaissance operations involve monitor/survey teams utilizing assigned detection equipment to determine whether CBRN contamination is present at their location. Reconnaissance operations include zone reconnaissance, sampling, search, monitor and survey techniques to determine either the existence or extent of contamination. To most efficiently execute these operations, CBRN defense personnel must know the various types of reconnaissance operations. Additionally, they must know the personnel, equipment, and reporting procedures required to execute the directed reconnaissance operations. The CBRN defense personnel must also know the capabilities and limitations of available detection equipment and the specific TTPs for conducting reconnaissance operations. CBRN defense personnel must also be able to monitor the progress of reconnaissance operations and direct modifications to the directed tasks as required.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a CBRN Defense Specialist, operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident, an operational situation, provided with appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, and MOPP ensemble, given the requirement to plan a CBRN R&S mission with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure that unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the higher headquarters order for CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance guidance.
2. Conduct an initial CBRN IPOE.
3. Determine specified, implied, and essential tasks for CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance.
4. Review available CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance assets.
5. Determine constraints.
6. Identify critical facts and assumptions.
7. Conduct a CBRN risk assessment and vulnerability analysis.
8. Coordinate CBRN-related CCIR/PIR.
9. Develop the initial CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance annex.
10. Write the restated mission.
11. Conduct a mission analysis briefing.
12. Approve the restated mission.
13. Coordinate the Commander's intent for CBRN reconnaissance.
14. Issue the Commander's guidance for CBRN reconnaissance.
15. Develop the CBRN Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan.
16. Coordinate the task organization of efforts.

17. Coordinate Communications, CBRN warning and reporting system, and logistics.
18. Coordinate Sample evacuation procedures.
19. Coordinate Other CBRN support required (i.e. decontamination, escort/courier teams, and medical laboratories).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1C Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Biological Surveillance
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

5711-SNS-2003: Supervise unit CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During combat operations where the adversary threat includes the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents, it is imperative that any possible WMD storage, employment and manufacturing site be investigated properly to ensure any possible evidence is preserved and that personnel are not subjected to unnecessary risk. The investigation of a possible WMD site will require support from a specialized team, trained in WMD site exploitation. This specialized team is generally assigned to the major combatant commander and must be requested. This team will determine whether WMD weapons or agents are, or have been, present at the location, collect samples, maintain chain of custody, and ensure any evidence collected can be used in the world court. The CBRN Officer must be familiar with the location of the specialized team, the procedures for requesting the teams support, their capabilities and limitations, and the logistical requirements to support them. Additionally, the CBRN Officer must be familiar with the procedures required to secure a suspected sensitive site to ensure evidence is not accidentally destroyed and ensure their subordinate units understand these requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, Commander's guidance, CBRN personnel, CBRN equipment, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment and the requirement to conduct a CBRN R&S mission.

STANDARD: To ensure information pertaining to the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents is documented and reported, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that the CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance personnel are trained and certified.
2. Equip CBRN reconnaissance personnel.
3. Assist the CBRN Officer with the plan for CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance mission.
4. Coordinate resources required to conduct CBRN reconnaissance mission.
5. Prepare for the mission in conjunction with higher headquarters.
6. Conduct a coordinated map reconnaissance, identifying key areas of interest to be reconnoitered.
7. Provide input to the CBRN R&S plan
8. Assist the CBRN Officer with the issue of CBRN R&S orders.
9. Ensure CBRN R&S Team is prepared for mission.
10. Ensure CBRN R&S team return on schedule and provide final reports.
11. Ensure CBRN Center consolidates reports and forwards information, as applicable to higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5711-SNS-1002 5711-SNS-2002 5711-SNS-1005

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5711-SUS-2001: Supervise unit CBRN decontamination activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All echelons prepare for decontamination operations as part of the overall planning process. The CBRN staff can begin to develop the decontamination plan from the commander’s general guidance. Decontamination operations reduce and sometimes eliminate contamination from equipment and personnel. This allows the MOPP level to be reduced. Operators and crew members must perform periodic checks on their equipment since there is a risk of residual contamination. Decontamination will be planned and conducted in support of continuous operations, retrograde or as required to support unusual circumstances.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the transmission of a CBRN hazard, trained CBRN personnel and the necessary decontamination assets (to include water, fuel and decontaminants).

STANDARD: To continue/sustain operations in a CBRN contaminated area, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that the CBRN decontamination personnel are trained and certified.
2. Equip CBRN decontamination personnel.
3. Assist the CBRN Officer with the CBRN decontamination plan.
4. Coordinate for resources required to conduct CBRN decontamination.
5. Conduct a coordinated map reconnaissance, identifying key areas of interest to be reconnoitered for decontamination sites.
6. Ensure CBRN decontamination Team is prepared for mission.
7. Ensure CBRN Center consolidates reports and forwards information, as applicable to higher headquarters.
8. Identify the personnel and equipment to be decontaminated.
9. Request decontamination support. The CBRN Center conducts coordination with the contaminated unit on Decontamination operations.
10. Ensure that the team properly marks the decontamination site.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5711-SUS-1001	5711-SUS-1002	5711-SUS-1006
5711-SUS-1010	5711-SUS-1008	5711-SUS-1009
5711-SUS-1007		

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. CBRN SOP CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR (CBRN) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)
3. MAGTF-CBRN Marine Air-Ground Task Force - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Defense Operating Concept
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
8. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
9. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense

5711-SUS-2002: Identify procedures for conducting special decontamination operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Special decontamination operations cover a wide variety of decontamination operations. Included under special decontamination are: terrain, fixed site, vulnerable/sensitive equipment, and contaminated remains. The decontamination requirements, procedures and required equipment for each type of special decontamination are type and situational dependent. Considerations for special decontamination operations will be included in the decontamination planning process based on the threat, vulnerability assessments and events that occur post assessment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, the transmission of a CBRN hazard, the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and IPE (to include TAP aprons).

STANDARD: To ensure the CBRN hazard has been removed or neutralized to a negligible level, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Appendices B, D, and E.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of special decontamination.
2. Identify the procedures for the special decontamination.
3. Identify the procedures for using decontaminants associated with special decontamination.
4. Identify the procedures for site close out for special decontamination.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-EQP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-SUS-2003: Identify procedures for conducting technical decontamination operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Technical decontamination commonly refers to the thorough decontamination of responders, response equipment, and evidence. It is conducted during a CBRN CM response where trained responders conduct decontamination operations. The focus of technical decontamination is neutralization of the agent. Technical decontamination requires a step-by-step process, based on the hazards and risks involved, to reduce contamination on responders to a safe level and prevent the transfer of contamination outside the containment area. This consists of checking technical references to determine the hazards, such as flammability and toxicity, then evaluating the associated risks (for example, vapor versus liquid, blister versus nerve agents, radiological versus chemical-biological [CB] hazards).

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Specialist, the transmission of a CBRN hazard, the necessary decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and PPE.

STANDARD: To ensure the CBRN hazard has been removed or neutralized to a negligible level, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of Technical Decontamination Site.
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for Technical Decontamination Site.
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for Technical Decontamination Site.
4. Identify each station of a Technical Decontamination Site.
5. Identify the procedures for set up, by station, a Technical Decontamination Site.
6. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated casualties, by station of a Technical Decontamination Site.
7. Identify the procedures for site close out for Technical Decontamination Site.
8. Coordinate with unit medical personnel in order to integrate them into the site planning and execution processes.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5711-TRG-2001: Supervise CBRN instructor development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to foster continuous improvement in unit CBRN training, as well as in-house CBRN training and training development, the development of CBRN Instructor needs to be considered and planned. Needs may be specific to instruction, curriculum development, administration, or within the spectrum of CBRN training or CBRN general/specific knowledge. Other activities of instructor development include continuous refinement and review of the unit training program effectiveness and other activities determined to be related to educational and professional development.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the requirement to develop CBRN Instructors, an instructor development plan, instructors and an instructional setting.

STANDARD: To ensure instructors are certified in all classes they are required to teach in accordance with MCO 1553.3_ and the SATE Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Implement the CBRN Instructor Development Plan.
2. Provide Instructor Orientation.
3. Mentor Instructors.
4. Train Instructors.
5. Evaluate Instructors.
6. Record Individual Instructor Training.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5711-TRG-2002: Determine individual and collective training requirements for CBRN personnel

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All Mission Essential Tasks (METs) must be accomplished in a simulated CBRN environment. This training will be conducted annually, on a calendar year basis, and more frequently when feasible. Additionally, it can be conducted both in garrison, in the field and/or concurrently with Mission Oriented Protective Posture Familiarization Training (MOPP-FT). All exercises should focus on mission accomplishment in a CBRN environment and will incorporate some level of CBRN Defense in staff planning, operations and individual actions. Many individual and unit training requirements can be accomplished concurrently during these exercises. Requiring a unit to wear CBRN IPE for a specific length of time does not, by itself, constitute accomplishment of a MET in n CBRN environment. Small unit leaders must be actively involved and ensure all METs can be accomplished while training to their tasks in a CBRN environment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, personnel or a unit to be trained, a mission statement, Commander's guidance, training requirements and training

plan; required equipment (IPE), supplies, training support (medical personnel and ammunition) and an appropriate training are.

STANDARD: To ensure individual and unit training requirements are fulfilled, in accordance with MCO 1553.2_ and MCO 3400.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review higher unit METL or Collective Task List, unit mission, and Commanders training guidance.
2. Determine training requirements, priorities and other key planning factors and considerations.
3. Select a task from higher unit METL/collective task list.
4. Identify the collective and individual tasks required for the unit to accomplish HHQ tasks.
5. Repeat the process for each higher unit collective task.
6. Prioritize tasks for training.
7. Group the tasks by priority.
8. Provide task list to higher for approval.
9. Adjust task lists as directed.
10. Assess individual and unit-level proficiency in the tasks.
11. Re-prioritize tasks based on findings.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5711-TRG-2003: Develop a unit CBRN training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Properly developed CBRN training plans will: Maintain a consistent combat focus to operate in a CBRN environment. Each headquarters in the organization involves its subordinate headquarters (e.g. Regiment/Group to Battalion) in the development of training plans. CBRN personnel must coordinate between associated combat, combat support, and CSS organizations ensuring that the CBRN training provided meets their required missions to support the MAGTF Commander. CBRN training plans must reflect real-world lead times required to cause desired effects. CBRN personnel must ensure that resources allocations for the approved training plan are appropriately budgeted and submitted to the appropriate headquarters in enough time for that headquarters to incorporate the planning requirements into the budget process. CBRN personnel must look ahead to unit deployment program rotations, deployments, major exercises, and budget cycles and then provide appropriate guidance in their planning process. CBRN Training plans must focus on raising or sustaining proficiency in METs. Since time and resources are limited, the CBRN training plan must identify and effectively allocate time and resources needed to achieve and sustain combat proficiency.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, personnel or a unit to be trained, a mission statement, Commander's guidance, training requirements and training plan; required equipment (IPE), supplies, training support (medical personnel and ammunition) and an appropriate training are.

STANDARD: To ensure individual and unit training requirements are fulfilled, in accordance with MCO 1553.2_ and MCO 3400.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the performance and evaluation standards for the tasks.
2. Ensure the appropriate proficiency level is captured.
3. Cross reference training and performance evaluations to Commanders training guidance.
4. Identify the metric to determine the current individual and unit proficiency level.
5. Be able to apply training assessment findings.
6. Know how to establish training priorities.
7. Identify the metric/criteria for an "E" Coded event.
8. Sequence training events and objectives.
9. Determine the frequency that each MET will be performed during the upcoming training period.
10. Plan for re-training of tasks not performed to standard.
11. Issue guidance that links Training Exercises to the METL.
12. Outline the training plan.
13. Identify prerequisite training requirements.
14. Identify milestones.
15. Brief higher on training plan and adjust if necessary.
16. Estimate the resources required to support the training/exercise.
17. Establish a training calendar.
18. Assign training responsibilities to specific individuals or units.
19. Confirm availability of resources, and allocate.
20. Develop training scenarios to facilitate realistic execution of the tasks and/or force on force training.
21. Produce necessary orders (e.g. LOI/FRAGO) for scenario.
22. Conduct a reconnaissance of training areas.
23. Complete the Operational Risk Assessment worksheet.
24. Determine all logistical requirements.
25. Plan for exercise control.
26. Plan for administrative and logistical support.
27. Certify trainers.
28. Anticipate problems.
29. Develop contingency plans.
30. Specify when training starts.
31. Specify training and training related locations.
32. Allocate time for additional training as required to correct deficiencies.
33. Specify individual/leader, CBRN and MCCS, and collective tasks to be trained.
34. Provide concurrent/"hip pocket" training topics that will efficiently use available training time.

35. Specify who conducts/evaluates the training.
36. Provide administrative information concerning uniform/weapon/equipment/reference/safety precautions.
37. Specify training activity(s)/event(s) to be conducted.
38. Specify remediation/recovery details.
39. Specify after-action review location(s) and responsibilities.
40. Issue the schedule to HHQ & Subordinates, as applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5711-TRG-2004: Supervise CBRN training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps trains its personnel to accomplish their wartime mission in any battle space condition and in every environment. CBRN threats and hazards are conditions of the operating environment. Complete integration of CBRN training will ensure that all Marines possess a thorough understanding of CBRND operations and procedures. All personnel must be trained to recognize CBRN incidents, don the field protective mask and protective clothing quickly, perform assigned missions wearing protective clothing, survive and continue to operate for extended periods in a CBRN environment. All Marine Corps organizations must continually integrate CBRN training to develop unit integrity, cohesion, and CBRN operational expertise. CBRN training requirements and standards are intended to enable individuals and units to survive and continue their mission while operating in a CBRN environment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, personnel or a unit to be trained, a mission statement, Commander's guidance, training requirements and training plan; required equipment (IPE), supplies, training support (medical personnel and ammunition) and an appropriate training are.

STANDARD: To ensure individual and unit training requirements are fulfilled, in accordance with MCO 1553.2_ and MCO 3400.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select instructor/trainers/evaluators.
2. Create/Obtain Training materials/LOI.
3. Prepare Trainers.

4. Develop Performance Evaluation Checklist using current and relevant tasks, conditions, standards (T/C/S) and performance steps with the aid of references.
5. Brief metric grading criterion for the Performance Evaluation Checklist "Go/No-Go"-"Mastery/Non-Mastery", percentage weighted as required.
6. Certify all instructors/trainers/evaluators.
7. Rehearse the tasks.
8. Rehearse classes.
9. Review training materials.
10. Prepare for training.
11. Stage resources.
12. Account for personnel.
13. Conduct time critical Operational Risk Assessment (on-going).
14. Comply with installation and unit SOPs.
15. Conduct safety briefs, as required.
16. Execute planned training.
17. Supervise training.
18. Assess Operational Risk Management control measures.
19. Brief students on tasks, conditions, standards and performance steps prior to the execution of the training.
20. Establish a safe training environment.
21. Provide safety brief prior to commencement of training.
22. Ensure students have all required equipment, supplies and information prior to the commencement of training.
23. Provide orientation to training area, range and key terrain.
24. Demonstrate the task to desired standard.
25. Provide adequate rehearsal time and instructor supervision (coaching) until Marines/units are able to complete the tasks to standards.
26. Have Marines/units perform the task for assessment.
27. Correct incorrect task performance immediately.
28. Maintain a positive learning environment.
29. Conduct After Action Review.
30. Allocate sufficient time to train/re-train.
31. Ensure adequate resources.
32. Conclude training.
33. Collect training data.
34. Account for personnel.
35. Account for resources.
36. Conduct training recovery.
37. Record the training performance.
38. Report the training performance.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5711-TRG-2005: Conduct an after-action review

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Conducting an After Action Review occurs after the training evolution has been completed, but it is based on observations taken throughout the preparation, planning and execution cycles of training. From platoon-size lectures to battalion field exercises, the instructor/staff conducts an after action review (AAR) at all levels. AARs discuss what went right, what went wrong, and what needs to be changed in order to better accomplish the objectives. The AAR should be used as input during the evaluation phase.

MOS PERFORMING: 5711

BILLETS: 5711 - CBRN Defense Specialist

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, personnel or a unit to be trained, a mission statement, Commander's guidance, training requirements and training plan; required equipment (IPE), supplies, training support (medical personnel and ammunition) and an appropriate training area.

STANDARD: To ensure individual and unit training requirements are fulfilled, in accordance with MCO 1553.2_ and MCO 3400.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the training and evaluation plan, T&R standards, MCCS, objectives, orders, METL, and doctrine.
2. Identify when the AAR will occur.
3. Select Potential AAR Sites.
4. Choose training aids.
5. Review the AAR Plan.
6. Review training.
7. Identify key events that observers/controllers are to observe.
8. Collect observations from other observers/controllers.
9. Organize observations (teaching points).
10. Reconnoiter the selected AAR site.
11. Conduct rehearsal.
12. Provide introduction and rules.
13. Review training objectives.
14. Review commander's mission and intent.
15. Maintain focus on training objectives and established teaching points.
16. Record key points and feedback.
17. Identify tasks requiring re-training.
18. Correct deficiencies i.e.: retrain immediately, revise SOPs, and integrate into future training plans.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

CBRN T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOS 5702 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

CHAPTER 4

MOS 5702 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains individual training events for MOS 5702, Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Defense Officer.

4001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an 11 field alphanumeric system, i.e. 5702-SHP-1001. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one: Each event in this chapter begins with “5702” indicating that the event is for CBRN Officers.

b. Field two: This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. Functional areas for CBRN Officers are:

- SHP – CBRN Shape. Functions related to CBRN Staff Planning and CBRN Center operations.
- SNS – CBRN Sense. Functions related to CBRN contamination avoidance, reconnaissance and surveillance.
- SHD – CBRN Shield. Functions related to implementation of CBRN protection.
- SUS – CBRN Sustain. Functions related to decontamination and reconstitution.
- CCM – CBRN Consequence Management (CM) Operations. Functions related to identify, organize, equip, and train CBRN emergency response personnel (CBRN Responder) to support the response effort to a CBRN incident; and, the actions following a CBRN incident to support mitigation efforts and recover from the effects of a CBRN incident.
- TRG - Train. Functions related to training unit personnel on CBRN Passive Defense measures.
- EQP – Equipment. Functions related to managing and maintaining CBRN equipment.
- ADM - Admin. Cross cutting functional area related to the overall management of a CBRN Defense section and program.

c. Field three: This field provides numerical sequencing.

4002. INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5702-SUS-1007	Identify the procedures for conducting Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD/MOPP drop)	4-43
5702-SUS-1008	Identify procedures for conducting Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED)	4-44
5702-SUS-1009	Identify procedures for conducting Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD)	4-45
5702-SUS-1010	Identify procedures for conducting Contaminated Casualty Decontamination (CCD)	4-46
5702-TRG-1001	Instruct CBRN training	4-47
5702-TRG-1002	Identify procedures to conduct an Individual Protective Equipment (IPE) confidence exercise	4-49
5702-TRG-1003	Perform CBRN tasks in a toxic environment	4-50
5702-TRG-1004	Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM) for CBRN training	4-51
5702-TRG-1005	Determine individual and collective training requirements for CRBN personnel	4-52
5702-TRG-1006	Develop a unit CBRN training plan	4-53
5702-TRG-1007	Conduct CBRN training	4-55
5702-TRG-1008	Conduct an after action review	4-56

4003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5702-ADM-1001: Reference a CBRN publication library

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All CBRN defense personnel utilize a publications library. The variety of publications depends on the unit's mission and CBRN equipment utilized. Some publications that should be reviewed are doctrinal/warfighting publications, such as the MCWPs and MCRPs Type Ops (3-37 MAGTF and Multi-Service series) and Logistics (4-11 Medical CBRN series). Additionally, there are technical publications supplied for each type of CBRN equipment, from the field protective mask to the detection equipment. These publications provide the parts list and the PMCS required for each item of equipment. The units CBRN personnel must maintain technical proficiency utilizing these publications ensuring that the publications required are on-hand and maintain them. The Marine Corps has an automated program to assist in locating on hand publications and to order required publications.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, Commander's guidance, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To meet the Commander's intent (CCIR/PIR) by understanding the fundamentals of a publication, as a quick and ready reference tool, in accordance with MCO P 4790.2C, Appendix B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the categories of publications.
2. Identify the elements of a publication.
3. Identify the types of publications.
4. Identify the procedures for requisitioning publications.
5. Identify the requirements for reconciling publications.
6. Identify the filing procedures for publications.
7. Identify current automated publication programs.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual

5702-ADM-1002: Develop a unit CBRN SOP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Dependent on the unit's mission and guidance from the Commander, the unit may require a unit CBRN SOP. The SOP, if required, could include unit CBRN training requirements, CBRN team requirements and assignment policy, equipment distribution, warning and reporting guidance, CBRN protection measures, procedures and priorities for decontamination with the unit, and any other pertaining CBRN related matter or issue the Commander wants published in a SOP or order. If directed, the CBRN personnel must ensure the SOP meets the Commanders intent and guidance, and is formatted in accordance with applicable references.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the requirement to maintain a CBRN SOP, the units SOP, Commanders intent, CBRN training requirements and CBRN team requirements.

STANDARD: CBRN SOP details all training and operational objectives, is doctrinally and technically current; is performance oriented; and complies with the Commander's guidance and regulations for safety and security, SOP dictates that training is assessed, recorded, results reported, and AAR conducted, in accordance with MCO 5215.1_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish, describe, or change existing policy, programs and major activities, and organizations.
2. Define missions.
3. Delegate authority.
4. Assign responsibilities (CBRN designated observers, Recon/Decon Teams, CBRN Officer/Specialist, Center, etc.).
5. Issue procedural guidance (CBRN ISM, CBRN Team training, CBRN equipment maintenance, etc.).
6. Be written in the standard 5-paragraph order format.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical(NBC) Defense Training
2. MCO 5215.1_ Marine Corps Directives Management Program
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5702-CCM-1001: Manage CBRN hazardous material awareness level training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN personnel will be likely to witness or discover hazardous substance release. Marines trained at the Hazardous Materials (HAZMAT) Awareness Level will be certified in training in hazardous evaluation methods, emergency preparedness, and in emergency response plan implementation techniques with the intent that they learn who, what and how to report a

hazardous material incident. CBRN responders at the awareness levels are individuals who have been trained and have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency in order to initiate an emergency response sequence by notifying the proper authorities of the release. They would take no further action beyond notifying the authorities of the release.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Officer and the observation of a hazardous material incident.

STANDARD: To recognize that a hazardous material incident has occurred in time to warn the populace and prepare the responders, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C and NFPA 472.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Hazardous Material certification requirements.
2. Identify the Roles of a First Responder.
3. Identify Categories of Hazardous Materials (HM).
4. Interpret Hazardous Material (HM) Information.
5. Identify Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and Shipping Papers.
6. Detect the presence of hazardous substances.
7. Survey a hazardous material incident.
8. Identify the risks associated with a hazardous substance in an incident.
9. Identify the potential outcomes associated with an emergency created when hazardous substances are present.
10. Recognize the presence of hazardous substances in an emergency.
11. Identify the hazardous substances.
12. Identify the procedures to react to a suspicious hazardous substance situation.

REFERENCES:
1. 29 CFR 1910.120 Occupational Safety and Health Standards - Hazardous waste operations and emergency response
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
4. NIMS National Incident Management System
5. NRF National Response Framework

5702-EQP-1001: Utilize CBRN equipment automated systems

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to properly conduct CBRN operations, the Marine Corps has developed and fielded automated systems to increase the efficiency and accuracy of CBRN reporting for both tactical and logistical information.

These systems include, the CBRN equipment tracking system and the CBRN Defense Equipment Management Program (DEMP). CBRN personnel must be familiar with the systems available, when and where they are employed, and their limitations.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, current automated CBRN equipment systems, CBRN equipment, CBRN equipment record jackets and appropriate tracking forms.

STANDARD: To ensure CBRN equipment properly accounted for at all times, in accordance with TM 4700-15/1H and TI-10010-20/5B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the current automated equipment programs.
2. Identify the description of the current automated equipment programs.
3. Identify the capabilities of the current automated equipment programs.
4. Log into current automated systems.
5. Navigate site to obtain desired CBRN information.
6. Order equipment in current automated system.
7. Reconcile current automated system.
8. Identify procedures for requesting access to automated programs (could be done at the entry level school once the Marines unit is identified).

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN Tracker CBRN Tracker System User Manual
2. DEMP Users Manual
3. J.A.C.K.S. WEB Portal https://jacks.jpeocbd.army.mil/
4. TI 10010-20/5B Serviceability Standards for CBRN Defense Equipment
5. TM 4700-15/1H w/ch 3 Ground Equipment Record Procedures

5702-SHD-1001: Employ CBRN Individual Protection Equipment (IPE)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Properly employing CBRN individual protection equipment is vital for providing the necessary protection for personnel. CBRN personnel must equip unit personnel with the appropriate CBRN protection equipment applicable to the unit’s mission.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, current CBRN threat and vulnerability assessments, OPORDS, SOP, appropriate IPE (MOPP ensemble), the requirement to employ CBRN IPE and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure that appropriate personnel are trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel, or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify general characteristics, capabilities and limitations of the Field Protective Mask.
2. Disassemble the Field Protective Mask.
3. Assemble the Field Protective Mask.
4. Perform Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the Field Protective Mask.
5. Perform Left/Right canister conversion for the Field Protective Mask.
6. Perform Field Protective Mask cleaning.
7. Perform Field Protective Mask sanitization.
8. Demonstrate the different methods of wearing the Field Protective Mask carrier.
9. Fit the Field Protective Mask.
10. Don the Field Protective Mask.
11. Drink water while wearing the Field Protective Mask.
12. Doff the Field Protective Mask.
13. Identify the definition of MOPP.
14. Identify the components of each MOPP level.
15. Identify the two categories of protective clothing.
16. Identify the description of the individual protective over garment.
17. Conduct PMCS for the individual protective over garment.
18. Identify the description of the individual protective over boots.
19. Conduct PMCS for the individual protective over boots.
20. Identify the description of the individual protective gloves.
21. Conduct PMCS for the individual protective gloves.
22. Don the individual protective ensemble.
23. Doff the individual protective ensemble.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN PRO EQU TECH MAN Chemical Biological Radiological and Nuclear Protection Equipment Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection

5702-SHD-1002: Develop individual CBRN protection measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As a CBRN Officer, it is vital to be able to determine the indicators of a CBRN/TIM incident (accident or intentional). CBRN personnel must also be able to provide recommendations for individual protection procedures during any stage of the CBRN/TIM incident (prior, during or after

the incident). MOPP Analysis, automatic masking and selective unmasking procedures help to minimize the impact of MOPP, thereby sustaining the combat effectiveness to the greatest extent possible. There are several factors to consider during MOPP analysis, such as the threat, unit mission, and status/condition of personnel, among others. Once these factors are weighed, an appropriate MOPP level can be established.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, current CBRN threat and vulnerability assessments, OPORDS, SOP, appropriate IPE (MOPP ensemble) or PPE (SCBA, PAPR, APR and associated suit, (boots and gloves if separate from suit)), given the requirement to employ CBRN IPE or PPE, with references and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure that appropriate personnel are trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel, or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.2 and MCRP 3-37.2, Appendix A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the indicators of a CBRN incident.
2. Identify the different types of CBRN alarms/warning signals.
3. Identify the procedures for automatic masking.
4. Identify the procedures for selective unmasking.
5. Identify the degradation to personnel during sustained operations while in MOPP.
6. Identify MOPP Analysis considerations.
7. Conduct a MOPP analysis.
8. Ensure Marines have the required individual protective clothing (MOPP gear).
9. Ensure serviceability of equipment.
10. Ensure Marines are prepared to react quickly if commanded to don protective clothing.
11. Receive command to assume MOPP level Ready, 0-4, or Mask only posture.
12. Ensure Marines assume appropriate MOPP level.
13. Ensure appropriate MOPP level is maintained until directed otherwise.
14. Ensure Marines can identify NATO CBRN markers.
15. Close eyes and stop breathing.
16. Don mask.
17. Clear mask.
18. Check mask for proper seal.
19. Sound the alarm to warn others.
20. Remove the mask only after the UNMASK order is given.
21. Ensure Marines have donned MOPP gear (Chemical or Biological incident) to MOPP Level IV.
22. Ensure Marines have taken precautionary measures if Radiological or Nuclear incident.

23. Ensure Marines properly transmitted CBRN 1 Report, if necessary follow-up with an additional CBRN 1 Report.
24. Ensure Marines properly decontaminated self, personnel, weapons and equipment.
25. Control spread of contamination.
26. Treat CBRN casualty (Perform Self and Buddy-Aid).
27. MEDIVAC CBRN casualties, as required.
28. Minimize the possible adverse effects of extended time while in MOPP gear.
29. Supervise MOPP gear exchange.
30. Supervise CBRN detection measures using Level I CBRN Detection Equipment.
31. Specially trained Marines may use LEVEL II CBRN Detection equipment.
32. Transmit CBRN 4 Report, if extent of CBRN contamination is determined.
33. Ensure Marines continue mission while in a CBRN environment.
34. Supervise selective unmasking procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
7. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

5702-SHP-1001: Mitigate the effects of a chemical hazard

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to identify the effects in the event of a chemical attack/incident. CBRN personnel must be able to determine the duration of the chemical hazard by recognizing the means of delivery of the chemical hazard, as well as the environmental impacts on the chemical hazards effectiveness.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to advise the Commander on a chemical hazard threat.

STANDARD: To provide guidance to the Commander (CCIR/PIR) for a chemical hazard threat in accordance with MCRP 3-37.1B and MCRP 4-11.1A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify significant events in chemical warfare agent history.
2. Identify US Policy for use of chemical warfare agents.

3. Identify the classification of toxic agents.
4. Identify the characteristics of a chemical hazard attack.
5. Identify characteristics of chemical warfare agent.
6. Identify the characteristics of chemical agent compounds.
7. Identify the factors effecting the duration of a chemical hazard.
8. Determine the protection required per chemical hazard.
9. Identify the physiological effects from a chemical hazard.
10. Determine the decontamination required per chemical hazard.
11. Perform immediate treatment of a chemical hazard casualty.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1B POTENTIAL MILITARY CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND COMPOUNDS
2. MCRP 4-11.1A Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Agents
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations

5702-SHP-1002: Mitigate the effects of a biological hazard

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to identify the effects in the event of a biological attack/incident. CBRN personnel must be able to determine the duration of the biological hazard by recognizing the means of delivery of the biological hazard, as well as the environmental impacts on the biological hazards effectiveness.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to advise the Commander on a biological hazard threat.

STANDARD: To provide guidance to the Commander (CCIR/PIR) for a biological hazard threat in accordance with MCRP 3-37.1B and MCRP 4-11.1C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify significant events in biological agent history.
2. Identify US Policy for use of biological agents.
3. Identify the characteristics of a biological agent attack.
4. Identify the categories of biological agents.
5. Identify characteristics of biological agents.
6. Identify the factors effecting the duration of a biological hazard.
7. Determine the protection required per biological hazard.
8. Identify the physiological effects from a biological hazard.
9. Determine the decontamination required per biological hazard.
10. Identify the immediate treatment of a biological hazard casualty.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1B POTENTIAL MILITARY CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND COMPOUNDS
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 4-11.1C Treatment of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations

5702-SHP-1003: Mitigate the effects of a radiological hazard

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to identify the effects in the event of a radiological attack/incident. CBRN personnel must be able to determine the duration of the radiological by recognizing the environmental impacts on the radiological hazards effectiveness.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to advise the Commander on a radiological hazard threat.

STANDARD: To provide guidance to the Commander (CCIR/PIR) for a radiological hazard threat in accordance with MCRP 3-37.1B and MCRP 4-11.1B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify significant events in nuclear warfare history.
2. Identify US Policy for use of nuclear warfare.
3. Identify the characteristics of a nuclear attack.
4. Identify the types of nuclear radiation.
5. Identify the types of nuclear bursts.
6. Determine the protection required per nuclear/radiological hazard.
7. Identify the factors effecting the duration of a nuclear/radiological hazard.
8. Identify the physiological effects from a nuclear/radiological hazard.
9. Determine the decontamination required per radiological hazard.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1B POTENTIAL MILITARY CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND COMPOUNDS
2. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations

5702-SHP-1004: Mitigate the effects of a Toxic Industrial Material (TIM) Hazard

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to identify the effects in the event of a toxic industrial material (TIM) attack/incident. CBRN personnel must be able to determine the duration of the TIM hazard by recognizing the means of delivery of the TIM hazard, as well as the environmental impacts on the TIM hazards effectiveness.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to advise the Commander on a TIM hazard threat.

STANDARD: To provide guidance to the Commander (CCIR/PIR) for a TIM hazard threat in accordance with MCRP 3-37.1B and TG-230.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify significant events in TIM history.
2. Identify the terms associated with TIM.
3. Identify possible sources of TIM exposure.
4. Identify the hazards of toxic TIM exposure.
5. Identify the hazards associated with the use of depleted uranium.
6. Determine the protection required per TIM hazard.
7. Identify the factors effecting the duration of a TIM hazard.
8. Identify the physiological effects from a TIM hazard.
9. Determine the decontamination required per TIM hazard.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1B POTENTIAL MILITARY CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL AGENTS AND COMPOUNDS
2. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. TG 230 USACHPPM Technical Guide 230 Chemical Exposure Guidelines for Deployed Military Personnel

---

5702-SHP-1005: Implement the CBRN Warning and Reporting System (CBRNWRS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to predict where contamination from a CBRN attack is likely to be located. The CBRNWRS provides the unit(s) in an area of operation the tools required for effective and efficient CBRN information management (IM) framework. This CBRN IM framework provides the CBRN pre-incident/incident/post-incident information flow reciprocating between higher, adjacent and subordinate units. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize threat and attack/incident information and current weather data to predict the location of the attack/incident (if not observed), the size of the attack area, the hazard area, the extent of

contamination, when the contamination will arrive at a given location and the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct CBRN hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN attack/incident information, CBRN Center personnel, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: Utilizing both manual and automated methods, predict the CBRN hazard location, extent and duration of hazard and be able to warn friendly units that may be affected by the CBRN hazard, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Standard CBRN Report Formats.
2. Identify Meteorological Data/Factors.
3. Identify CBRN Report Classification and Precedence.
4. Identify Meaning of Fields and Sets used in all CBRN Reports.
5. Identify the Roles and Responsibilities of CBRN actions/personnel within the CBRN Information Management (IM) framework
6. Identify currently used Automated Hazard Prediction Software for use with CBRNWRS data entry and transmission.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

---

5702-SHP-1006: Perform chemical hazard warning and reporting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to predict where contamination from a CBRN attack is likely to be located. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize attack information and current weather data to predict the location of the attack, the size of the attack area, the hazard area, the extent of contamination, when the contamination will arrive at a given location and the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct CBRN hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references. CBRN attack/incident information, CBRN Center member, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools, and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: Utilizing both manual and automated methods, process hazard prediction information for CBRN R&S execution, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix E.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Process a Chemical Downwind Report/Message/Forecast (CDR/CDM/CDF).
2. Determine GZ Location for a Chemical Attack/incident.
3. Process CBRN 1 CHEM Report information.
4. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 2 CHEM Report.
5. Determine Chemical Types/Cases.
6. Predict Chemical Attack/Release Areas.
7. Predict Chemical Hazard Areas.
8. Calculate Chemical Downwind Travel Distances.
9. Calculate Chemical Hazard Duration.
10. Calculate Chemical Expected Arrival Times.
11. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 CHEM Report.
12. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 CHEM Report (re-calculation, as required).
13. Process Chemical reconnaissance and Surveillance Information (CBRN 4 CHEM Reports).
14. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 5 CHEM Report.
15. Utilize automated hazard prediction software to assist in calculations, predictions, warning and modeling if required.
16. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 6 CHEM Report, as required/requested from HHQ.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. AUTO CBRN HAZMAT User's Man Automated CBRN Hazard Prediction and Warning and reporting User's Manual
3. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

---

5702-SHP-1007: Perform biological hazard warning and reporting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to predict where contamination from a CBRN attack is likely to be located. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize attack information and current weather data to predict the location of the attack, the size of the attack area, the hazard area, the

extent of contamination, when the contamination will arrive at a given location and the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct CBRN hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN attack/incident information, CBRN Center personnel, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: Utilizing both manual and automated methods, process hazard prediction information for CBRN R&S execution, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix F.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine GZ Location for a Biological Attack/incident.
2. Process CBRN 1 BIO Report information.
3. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 2 BIO Report.
4. Determine Biological Types/Cases.
5. Predict Biological Attack/Release Areas.
6. Predict Biological Hazard Areas
7. Calculate Biological Downwind Travel Distances.
8. Calculate Biological Hazard Duration.
9. Calculate Biological Expected Arrival Times
10. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 BIO Report.
11. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 BIO Report (re-calculation, as required).
12. Process Biological reconnaissance and Surveillance Information (CBRN 4 BIO Reports).
13. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 5 BIO Report.
14. Utilize automated hazard prediction software to assist in calculations, predictions, warning and modeling if required.
15. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 6 BIO Report, as required/requested from HHQ.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. AUTO CBRN HAZMAT User's Man Automated CBRN Hazard Prediction and Warning and reporting User's Manual
3. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

---

5702-SHP-1008: Perform nuclear/radiological hazard warning and reporting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to predict where contamination from a CBRN attack is likely to be located. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize attack information and current weather data to predict the location of the attack, the size of the attack area, the hazard area, the extent of contamination, when the contamination will arrive at a given location and the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct CBRN hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN attack/incident information, CBRN Center personnel, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: Utilizing both manual and automated methods, process hazard prediction information for CBRN R&S execution, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendices G and I.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Process/Generate (as applicable) a Basic Wind Report/Message/Forecast (BWR/BWM/BWF).
2. Process/Generate (as applicable) a Wind Vector Plot.
3. Process/Generate (as applicable) an Effective Downwind Report/Message/Forecast (EDR/EDB/EDF).
4. Determine GZ Location for a Nuclear Attack.
5. Process CBRN 1 NUCLEAR Report information.
6. Determine Yield Estimation for a Nuclear Attack.
7. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 2 NUCLEAR Report.
8. Calculate Nuclear Weapon Fallout Area Zones.
9. Calculate Nuclear Weapon Fallout Expected Arrival Times.
10. Predict Nuclear Weapon hazard zones-Simplified Procedure.
11. Predict Nuclear Weapon hazard zones-Detailed Procedure.
12. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 NUC Report.
13. Calculate (as applicable) the time of completion of nuclear fallout.
14. Calculate (as applicable) the decay rate of nuclear fallout.
15. Calculate (as applicable) the validity time for the determined decay rate of nuclear fallout.
16. Calculate (as applicable) the normalization factor for nuclear fallout.
17. Calculate (as applicable) the shielding required for R&S missions.
18. Process Nuclear Weapon Reconnaissance Information (CBRN 4 NUC Reports).
19. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 5 NUC Message.
20. Utilize automated hazard prediction software to assist in calculations, predictions, warning and modeling if required.
21. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 6 NUC Message, as required/requested from HHQ.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. AUTO CBRN HAZMAT User's Man Automated CBRN Hazard Prediction and Warning and reporting User's Manual
3. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

---

5702-SHP-1009: Perform TIM hazard warning and reporting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force and avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, CBRN personnel must be able to predict where contamination from a TIM (Release Other Than Attack [ROTA]) accidental release is likely to be located. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize attack/release information and current weather data to predict the location of the attack, the size of the release area, the hazard area, the extent of contamination, when the contamination will arrive at a given location and the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct TIM hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN/TIM attack/incident information, CBRN personnel, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: Utilizing both manual and automated methods, process hazard prediction information for CBRN R&S execution, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix H.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine GZ Location for a TIM Attack/Release.
2. Process CBRN 1 ROTA Report information.
3. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 2 ROTA Report.
4. Identify Types of TIM Release.
5. Determine TIM Types and Cases.
6. Predict TIM Hazard Areas.
7. Predict TIM Attack Areas.
8. Calculate TIM Downwind Travel Distances.
9. Calculate TIM Hazard Duration.
10. Calculate TIM Expected Arrival Times.
11. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 ROTA Report.
12. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 3 ROTA Report (re-calculation, as required).

13. Process TIM reconnaissance and Surveillance Information (CBRN 4 ROTA Reports).
14. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 5 ROTA Report.
15. Utilize automated hazard prediction software to assist in calculations, predictions, warning and modeling if required.
16. Process/Generate (as applicable) a CBRN 6 ROTA Report, as required/requested from HHQ.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. AUTO CBRN HAZ User's Man Automated CBRN Hazard Prediction and Warning and reporting User's Manual
3. ERG Emergency Response Guidebook
4. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

---

5702-SHP-1010: Conduct CBRN hazard prediction assessment operations utilizing reference tools

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to protect the force, avoid contamination to the greatest extent possible, and conduct decontamination operations, CBRN personnel must be able to assess the CBRN /TIM situation. CBRN personnel must be able to utilize all available information and current weather data to plan prepare and execute predict the location of the attack, the extent of contamination, the duration of the contamination. CBRN personnel must be able to conduct CBRN hazard prediction utilizing both the manual and automated methods utilizing applicable reference materials.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN/TIM attack/incident information, CBRN Center personnel, weather data, unit locations, maps, CBRN plotting tools, and automated CBRN warning and reporting software.

STANDARD: Utilizing reference materials, process hazard prediction information for CBRN R&S execution, in accordance with the Emergency Response Guidebook (ERG).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Type of Release (CBRN/TIM).
2. Recommend protection methods.
3. Predict Attack/Release/Hazard Areas.
4. Calculate Hazard Duration.
5. Process Reconnaissance Information.

6. Recommend decontamination methods.
7. Utilize automated hazard prediction software to assist in calculations, predictions, warning and modeling if required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP-45 (C) REPORTING NUCLEAR DETONATIONS, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL ATTACKS, AND PREDICTING AND WARNING OF ASSOCIATED HAZARDS AND HAZARD AREAS
2. AUTO CBRN HAZ User's Man Automated CBRN Hazard Prediction and Warning and reporting User's Manual
3. ERG Emergency Response Guidebook
4. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
5. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
6. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
8. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
9. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
10. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
11. NIOSH National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health Pocket Guide

---

5702-SHP-1011: Perform CBRN activities during the staff planning process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As a CBRN Defense Officer operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN/TIM attack or incident, you will be required to advise the Commander of the doctrinal employment of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) capabilities (organizations, personnel, technology, information, etc.) to characterize CBRN threats and hazards, including toxic industrial material (TIM). You will also provide Commanders and staffs at the operational and tactical levels with capability employment planning data and considerations to shape military operations involving CBRN/TIM threats and hazards (CBRN Shape) and a better understanding of where and when to expect CBRN/TIM hazards by applying information management (IM) to the staff planning process, Marine Corps planning process (MCPP).

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, commander's guidance (CCIR/PIR), CBRN Center personnel, CBRN mission analysis information Operations Orders, tactical SOPs and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To meet the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR), ensuring continuous operations in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCWP 5-1 and MCRP 3-37B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive Commander's guidance.
2. Apply the principles of the Marine Corps Planning Process.
3. Perform the mission analysis.
4. Identify the CBRN aspects of the operational environment.
5. Identify the CBRN aspects of command and control.
6. Identify the CBRN aspects of the Marine Corps Planning Process.
7. Coordinate an intelligence preparation of the operational environment assessment.
8. Identify the CBRN aspects of a threat analysis.
9. Identify the CBRN aspects of a capability analysis.
10. Identify the CBRN aspects of a vulnerability analysis.
11. Identify CBRN vulnerability reduction measures.
12. Identify planning activities for CBRN operations.
13. Identify preparations activities for CBRN operations.
14. Identify execution activities for CBRN operations.
15. Identify unit CBRN employment capabilities.
16. Develop courses of action.
17. War game courses of action.
18. Present courses of action for Commander's decision.
19. Coordinate the execution of appropriate CBRN orders/plans to support the unit’s mission.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2011

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5702-SHP-1012: Assess the CBRN Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment (IPOE)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: IPOE is a key tool for assessing the enemy situation, physical and operational environment (OE), and civil considerations. It begins during planning and continues during all operations process activities. The continuous IPOE process must account for confirmed as well as plausible, but unconfirmed, adversary capabilities, plans, and actions. The IPOE process must address the capabilities and limitations of adversary CBRN weapons and delivery systems; their command, control, and release procedures; the indicators of intent to employ CBRN weapons; and the possibility of direct or accidental release of TIM. The intelligence staff officers IPOE should focus on more than military capabilities and include information and analysis of all variables of the OE to include the Political, Military, Economic, Social, Infrastructure, and Information (PMESII) / Mission, Enemy, Terrain and Weather, Troops, and Time available (METT-T). IPOE is designed to reduce the Commander's uncertainties concerning weather, enemy, and terrain for a specific geographic area. It analyzes the intelligence data base in detail to determine the impact of enemy, weather, and terrain on the operation and presents this information in graphic format. The IPOE enables the Commander

to see the battlefield where friendly and enemy forces can move, shoot, and communicate; where critical areas lie; and where enemy forces are most vulnerable.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal within an operations center and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure CBRN intelligence has been planned and prepared for implementation into the threat and vulnerability assessments, in accordance with MCRP 3-37B, Appendix B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the variables for a CBRN Threat Assessment.
2. Identify the variables of the operational environment assessment (PMESII/METT-T).
3. Identify the variables for a CBRN Capability Assessment.
4. Identify the variables for a CBRN Vulnerability Assessment.
5. Identify the variables for CBRN active and passive protection (incident prevention).
6. Identify the variables for CBRN incident response.
7. Identify the variables for CBRN hazard prediction, modeling, warning, and reporting.
8. Identify the variables for CBRN incident mitigation.
9. Identify the variables for CBRN resource allocation to include reconnaissance, surveillance, protection, decontamination, and casualty processing.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5702-SHP-1013: Assess the CBRN threat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When designing operations, Commanders and staffs analyze the CBRN threat to gain an in-depth understanding that considers more than just an enemy’s military capabilities, order of battle, and tactics. CBRN threats and hazards can range from adversarial actions to man-made incidents or accidents to natural disasters. Target accessibility and vulnerability are additional variables in terms of the adversary’s perceived net payoff and assessment of target opportunities and outcomes. This assessment will estimate how threat

forces prefer to conduct operations under ideal conditions. A nuclear-capable threat may base employment on the weapon type, yield, and delivery systems available. How the enemy employs biological weapons will also depend on similar factors usually the type of agent and delivery system available. Enemy chemical employment can also be identified by the type of agent and delivery system. However, the use of chemical, nuclear, or radiological weapons could also be classified into three groups: terrain-oriented, force-oriented, or a combination of the two. A terrain-oriented threat will attempt to use these agents to restrict terrain or shape the operational environment. The unit should expect to receive information on potential storage or production facilities in the vicinity and methods that could be used to deliver CBRN agents or materials. Estimates may also be furnished on when, where, and how agents or materials may be used. Based on that type of input, the unit can themselves consider relevant factors, such as terrain and weather. Higher headquarters (HQ) guidance may also provide information on previous incidents (past use) and the current threat level as established in the AOR.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure a unit is prepared to execute its mission(s) based on CBRN threat assessment, while meeting the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR), in accordance with MCRP 3-37B, Appendix A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the types of CBRN attacks.
2. Determine CBRN threat situations.
3. Determine CBRN threat causes.
4. Recommend a unit CBRN Threat Level.
5. Monitor potential changes in the CBRN threat or hazard.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5702-SHP-1014: Assess CBRN vulnerabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: When designing operations, Commanders and staffs analyze the CBRN threat to gain an in-depth understanding that considers more than just an

enemy's military capabilities, order of battle, and tactics. CBRN threats and hazards can range from adversarial actions to man-made incidents or accidents to natural disasters. CBRN vulnerability assessments are essential to force protection (FP) planning. They provide the Commander a tool to determine the potential vulnerability of an installation, unit, activity, port, ship, residence, facility, or other site against CBRN threats and hazards. The CBRN vulnerability assessment identifies functions or activities vulnerable to threats and requiring attention from C2 authorities to address improvement to withstand, mitigate, or deter against the threat. When improvements will not be made, a risk-based approach to defense and protection activities must be undertaken. The CBRN vulnerability assessment compiles the other types of assessments discussed into an overall snapshot of a unit's ability to support or conduct an operation given the specific OE and the unit's capabilities. The CBRN vulnerability assessment will indicate what the vulnerabilities are, determine the likelihood that CBRN threats or hazards will exploit a given vulnerability based on knowledge, technologies, resources, probability of detection, and the payoff, as well as predict the potential impact to the AO if the vulnerability is exploited. Vulnerability assessment also includes integration of Commanders guidance through a risk management process in order to prioritize vulnerability reduction measure implementation.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure a unit is prepared to execute its mission(s) based on CBRN vulnerability assessment, while meeting the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR), in accordance with MCRP 3-37B, Appendix C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify adversary/operational environment CBRN capabilities/hazards.
2. Identify adversary CBRN limitations.
3. Identify the CBRN hazards.
4. Identify the CBRN risks.
5. Identify the CBRN vulnerabilities.
6. Identify unit CBRN capabilities.
7. Identify unit CBRN limitations.
8. Identify CBRN Vulnerability Reduction Measures.
9. Recommend implementation of the CBRN Vulnerability Reduction Measures.
10. Monitor potential changes in the CBRN Vulnerability Assessment.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5702-SHP-1015: Develop a CBRN appendix to an operation order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: For all Operations Plans (OpPlan) and Operations Orders (OpOrder), there is a requirement for a CBRN defense appendix. It is generally, Appendix 2 to Annex C (Operations). The CBRN defense appendix should include CBRN unit task organization, missions, threat conditions, minimum MOPP level for the force, warning and reporting system requirements with strike serial numbers, pre-planned decontamination sites, required CBRN reports and any other pertinent CBRN defense information that is not contained with the units combat operations SOP. Coordination with staff sections, adjacent and higher headquarters is essential to ensure the information contained and coordinating instructions are ready to implement.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operations order, higher CBRN intelligence, a CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance plan (to include the CBRN sampling and collection plan), organic and non-organic CBRN reconnaissance/surveillance and decontamination elements, connectivity to support the integration of higher and supporting analysis, collection assets and the unit is participating in combat operations.

STANDARD: To ensure the CBRN Appendix of the Operations Order is planned and coordinated to meet the commander’s intent (CCIR/PIR) to provide continuous operations in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCWP 5-1 and MCRP 3-37B, Appendix D.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop a collection plan based on the CCIR/PIR for organic, non-organic, and supporting collection assets that provides for the continuous collection of CBRN information throughout all phases of the operation.
2. Identify information shortfalls from the original Essential Elements Information (EEIs) requested.
3. Coordinate the insertion, direction, reporting, and recovery of organic/non-organic reconnaissance/surveillance and decontamination assets.
4. Coordinate CBRN C-WMD efforts and measures.
5. Provide reports to higher headquarters as required.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2010

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5215.1_ Marine Corps Directives Management Program
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5702-SHP-1016: Determine CBRN center roles and responsibilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The extent of CBRN defense Center operations is dependent on the level of command. For Divisions, Wings, Marine Logistics Groups (MLG) and above, the Center is fully staffed with CBRN personnel responsible of all aspects of CBRN Center operations. At lower levels of command (Regt/MAG and below), CBRN personnel at a minimum, must be able to monitor the battle, track the locations of CBRN/TIM attacks/releases and their associated hazards, and execute the CBRN defense warning and reporting system. CBRN defense personnel must determine the extent of their responsibilities, based on their level of command, and identify the personnel, equipment and training required to meet those responsibilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN Center personnel, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal with references and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure CBRN plans are prepared, coordinated and executable for CBRN contamination avoidance, protection and decontamination measures, in accordance with MCWP 3-37, MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix A, MCRP 3-37B, Appendix I and MCWP 3-37.1, Appendix D.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the roles of CBRN Center personnel.
2. Identify the responsibilities of CBRN Center personnel.
3. Identify CBRN warning and reporting system (CBRNWRS) procedures.
4. Identify CBRNWRS information management (IM) procedures.
5. Identify CBRN hazard management procedures.
6. Receiving, consolidating, and evaluating CBRN reports (CBRN and CBRN 2 Reports).
7. Performing computer modeling and simulations (CBRN 3 Report).
8. Directing CBRN reconnaissance/survey and decontamination efforts within the AO.
9. Analyzing the survey and monitoring results and passing the information on the contaminated areas to the units likely to be affected (CBRN 4 and CBRN 5 Reports).
10. Requesting and providing detailed information on the CBRN or TIM events, as directed (CBRN 6 Report).
11. Exchanging CBRN information with the appropriate national, military, and civilian authorities.
12. Maintaining the CBRN situation map.
13. Preparing and disseminating weather data (BWR/EDR/CDR).
14. Assisting the Commander with the selection of designated observers.
15. Receive turnover from off-going watch chief.

16. Assist in the supervision of the watch.
17. Obtain situation updates from watch personnel.
18. Obtain information from the appropriate subordinate and supporting units.
19. Manage information flow.
20. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
21. Update status information.
22. Construct a CBRN Status brief.
23. Prepare media, visual aids, and equipment needed for the brief.
24. Rehearse the brief.
25. Provide introduction.
26. Present body.
27. Apply public speaking skills.
28. Demonstrate command presence.
29. Check for understanding.
30. Close CBRN status brief.
31. Use effective public speaking skills.
32. Follow up as required.
33. Review correspondence submitted from subordinates.
34. Draft correspondence.
35. Submit correspondence.
36. Support Watch Officer.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2010

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations

5702-SHP-1017: Implement CBRN passive defense operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The capability to effectively respond to and defend against CBRN attacks, and sustain operations in CBRN environments, requires properly trained and equipped forces. The MAGTF must be prepared to conduct and sustain operations in CBRN environments with minimal degradation. In order to sustain operations, US forces must assess the environment for CBRN hazards and prepare for CBRN defense when appropriate. CBRN defense is based on three general principles that specifically address the hazards created by CBRN incidents: contamination avoidance of CBRN hazards; protection of individuals, units, and equipment from unavoidable CBRN hazards; and decontamination in order to restore operational capability. Application of these principles helps to minimize vulnerabilities, protect friendly forces, and maintain the forces operational tempo in order to achieve operation or campaign objectives. Before employing passive defense measures, Commanders must assess the operational environment. A thorough assessment of the risks associated with the CBRN hazards provides Commanders the information necessary to determine the degree to which the three fundamental principles of contamination avoidance, protection, or decontamination are implemented. A CBRN assessment includes, but is not limited to, identifying, quantifying, and determining the

properties of the agent or material in the operational area, determining the risks of the CBRN hazards, and their potential impact on operations. Commanders at all echelons should initiate CBRN defense planning and integration into all phases of operations as early as possible. The operational elements of CBRN defense include CBRN Shape, CBRN Sense, CBRN Shield, and CBRN Sustain which serve as a guide in CBRN defensive planning and activities.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that meet the commanders counter proliferation objectives, and support deterrence efforts in the defense, response or recover from an adversary employment of WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37 and MCWP 3-37.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide CBRN hazard situational awareness.
2. Establish cooperative CBRN detection policies, procedures, and networks.
3. Identify and coordinate links with operational area active systems with CBRN passive detectors.
4. Identify the support requirements for CBRN defense information systems and processes.
5. Provide CBRN defense plans and policies.
6. Identify the support requirements for CBRN defense operations.
7. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to determine the resources required to respond to a CBRN incident.
8. Identify the support requirements for CBRN defense medical surveillance operations.
9. Identify the support requirements for medical and emergency response personnel to maximize effectiveness of transportation, triage, sheltering and decontamination processes and resources.
10. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to provide CBRN warning and reporting procedures.
11. Determine the presence of any CBRN hazardous substances in the operational environment.
12. Identify the storage locations of CBRN materials, weapons, or components in the operational area.
13. Identify the support requirements for CBRN environmental and climatology background data.
14. Identify CBRN weapons employed in the operational area.
15. Identify CBRN hazards as a result of CBRN incidents.
16. Detect and identify CBRN hazards in non-accessible areas.
17. Verify first use by proper sampling and identification of biological, chemical agents, or radiological material.

18. Identify the support requirements for the identification of naturally occurring diseases endemic to the local area and developing baseline medical surveillance data for those diseases.
19. Identify the support requirements for the supply or preposition protective consumable, expendable, and replacement CBRN equipment.
20. Identify the support requirements for the employment of protective measures to minimize the effects of CBRN incidents.
21. Identify the support requirements for CBRN defense medical protection operations.
22. Identify the support requirements for efforts to protect personnel, equipment and resources.
23. Identify the support requirements for collective protection (COLPRO) for command and control, medical operations, and work force rest and relief.
24. Identify the support requirements for effective restriction of movement, to include social distancing, isolation, and quarantine as appropriate, to limit exposure following a CBRN attack or incident.
25. Identify the support requirements for CBRN incident restoration operations.
26. Identify the support requirements for salvage and decontamination of materials.
27. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to determine the disposition of contaminated equipment, facilities, and human remains.
28. Identify the reporting procedures for restoration requirements.
29. Provide operational guidance to contaminated forces.
30. Assess the operational impact of restoration activities, to include assessing the linkage of restoration and the operational risk assessment.
31. Establish CBRN contamination control measures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SHP-1010

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
8. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
9. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
10. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
11. NMS National Military Strategy (NMS)

5702-SNS-1001: Develop CBRN contamination avoidance measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: To properly protect the force, it is always better to avoid CBRN/TIM contamination, rather than have to mitigate the effect once contaminated. Contamination avoidance is one of the pillars of CBRN defense. Contamination avoidance means limiting the amount of contamination the unit

may be exposed to. It does not necessarily mean avoiding all contamination. Mission requirements, protective equipment available and steps to reduce and limit expose must all be considered. Additionally, in order to avoid contamination, you must be able to identify where the contamination is likely to be located.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble, the requirement to conduct contamination avoidance measures with references and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel, or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the fundamentals of contamination avoidance.
2. Identify individual/unit CBRN pre-attack contamination avoidance measures.
3. Identify individual/unit CBRN during attack contamination avoidance measures.
4. Identify individual/unit CBRN post-attack contamination avoidance measures.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-1011 5711-SHP-2013

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations

5702-SNS-1002: Employ chemical detection equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Enemy attacks utilizing chemical weapons or agents may cause residual chemical contamination. In order to properly protect the unit from the resulting chemical contamination hazard, CBRN defense personnel must be able to conduct operations utilizing chemical detection equipment. These operations include directing and/or conducting monitoring, surveys and reconnaissance operations with the units authorized chemical detection equipment. Additionally, CBRN defense personnel must know the capabilities

and limitations of the unit's chemical detection equipment. It also includes inspecting the equipment for serviceability, conducting required PMCS, and ensuring the equipments calibration (if required) is up-to-date. Additionally, CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the TTPs required to conduct efficient monitoring, surveys and reconnaissance missions utilizing the unit's chemical detection equipment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble, the requirement to employ chemical detection equipment and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel, or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Levels of Chemical Detection Equipment.
2. Identify the description for the levels of chemical detection equipment.
3. Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the levels of chemical detection equipment.
4. Prepare the levels of chemical detection equipment for use.
5. Employ the levels of chemical detection equipment.
6. Perform after employment operations for the levels of chemical detection equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2013

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-1011 5711-SNS-1001 5711-SNS-1003

REFERENCES:
1. CHEM DET EQU TECH MAN Chemical Detection Equipment Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

5702-SNS-1003: Employ biological detection equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Enemy attacks utilizing biological weapons or agents will likely cause a residual biological contamination hazard. In order to properly protect the unit from the biological hazard, CBRN defense personnel must be able to conduct operations utilizing biological detection and/or collection equipment. These operations include directing and/or conducting biological sample collection surveys and reconnaissance operations, and biological monitoring utilizing the units authorized or available biological detection devices. Additionally, CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the procedures for sending collected samples to a certified laboratory facility for analysis. Finally, CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the TTP required to conduct efficient monitoring, surveys and reconnaissance missions utilizing biological detection equipment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble, the requirement to employ biological detection equipment and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel, or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Levels of Biological Detection Equipment.
2. Identify the description for the levels of biological detection equipment.
3. Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the levels of biological detection equipment.
4. Prepare the levels of biological detection equipment for use.
5. Employ the levels of biological detection equipment.
6. Perform after employment operations for the levels of biological detection equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SHP-1008

REFERENCES:
1. BIO DET EQU TECH MAN Biological Detection Equipment Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37.1C MULTISERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR BIOLOGICAL SURVEILLANCE
3. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

5702-SNS-1004: Employ radiological detection equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Enemy attacks utilizing nuclear weapons or radiological dispersal devices will cause residual radiological contamination. In order to properly protect the unit from the resulting radiation, CBRN defense personnel must be able to conduct operations utilizing radiological detection equipment. These operations include directing and/or conducting monitoring, surveys and reconnaissance operations with the units authorized radiological detection equipment. Additionally, CBRN defense personnel must know the capabilities and limitations of the unit's radiological detection equipment. It also includes inspecting the equipment for serviceability, conducting required PMCS, and ensuring the equipments calibration (if required) is up-to-date. Additionally, CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the TTP required to conduct efficient monitoring, surveys and reconnaissance missions.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble, the requirement to employ radiological detection equipment and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel, or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Levels of Radiological Detection Equipment.
2. Identify the description for the levels of radiological detection equipment.
3. Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the levels of radiological detection equipment.
4. Prepare the levels of radiological detection equipment for use.
5. Employ the levels of radiological detection equipment.
6. Perform after employment operations for the levels of radiological detection equipment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5711-SHP-1010	5711-SHP-2013

CHAINED EVENTS:

5711-SHP-1004	5711-SHP-1006	5711-SNS-1002
5711-SHP-1001	5711-ADM-1001	5711-SHP-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance

2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
6. RAD DET EQU TECH MAN Radiological Detection Equipment Technical Manuals

---

5702-SNS-1005: Plan CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Enemy attacks utilizing CBRN weapons and agents generally cause some amount of residual and persistent contamination. In order to properly protect the force and make sound tactical decisions, the Commander must know where contamination is located, its concentration and the estimated duration of contamination. To accurately determine this information, the unit CBRN defense personnel must direct and/or conduct reconnaissance operations for nuclear, biological, chemical, and radiological contamination. Reconnaissance operations involve monitor/survey teams utilizing assigned detection equipment to determine whether CBRN contamination is present at their location. Reconnaissance operations include zone reconnaissance, sampling, search, monitor and survey techniques to determine either the existence or extent of contamination. To most efficiently execute these operations, CBRN defense personnel must know the various types of reconnaissance operations. Additionally, they must know the personnel, equipment, and reporting procedures required to execute the directed reconnaissance operations. The CBRN defense personnel must also know the capabilities and limitations of available detection equipment and the specific TTPs for conducting reconnaissance operations. CBRN defense personnel must also be able to monitor the progress of reconnaissance operations and direct modifications to the directed tasks as required.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble, the requirement to plan a CBRN R&S mission and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel, or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze the higher headquarters order for CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance guidance.
2. Conduct an initial CBRN IPOE.

3. Determine specified, implied, and essential tasks for CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance.
4. Review available CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance assets.
5. Determine constraints.
6. Identify critical facts and assumptions.
7. Conduct a CBRN risk assessment and vulnerability analysis.
8. Coordinate CBRN-related CCIR/PIR.
9. Develop the initial CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance annex.
10. Write the restated mission.
11. Conduct a mission analysis briefing.
12. Approve the restated mission.
13. Coordinate the Commanders intent for CBRN reconnaissance.
14. Issue the Commanders guidance for CBRN reconnaissance.
15. Develop the CBRN Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan.
16. Coordinate the task organization of efforts.
17. Coordinate Communications, CBRN warning and reporting system, and Logistics.
18. Coordinate Sample evacuation procedures.
19. Coordinate Other CBRN support required (i.e. decontamination, escort/courier teams, and medical laboratories).

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1C MULTISERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR BIOLOGICAL SURVEILLANCE
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

5702-SNS-1006: Perform CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: During combat operations where the enemy threat includes the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents, it is imperative that any possible WMD storage, employment and manufacturing site be investigated properly to ensure any possible evidence is preserved and that personnel are not subjected to unnecessary risk. The investigation of a possible WMD site will require support from a specialized team, trained in WMD site exploitation. This specialized team is generally assigned to the major combatant Commander and must be requested. This team will determine whether WMD weapons or agents are, or have been, present at the location, collect samples, maintain chain of custody, and ensure any evidence collected can be used in the world court. The CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the location of the specialized team, the procedures for requesting the teams support, their capabilities and limitations, and the logistical requirements to support them. Additionally, the CBRN defense personnel must be familiar with the procedures required to secure a suspected sensitive site to ensure evidence is not accidentally destroyed.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal, MOPP ensemble, the requirement to conduct a CBRN R&S mission and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S).
2. Identify the types of CBRN R&S missions.
3. Identify the principles of CBRN R&S.
4. Identify general considerations for CBRN R&S.
5. Identify recording and reporting procedures for CBRN R&S.
6. Identify the techniques of CBRN R&S.
7. Identify recording and reporting procedures for CBRN R&S information.
8. Complete CBRN R&S Forms.
9. Identify the elements of a CBRN R&S brief.
10. Produce a CBRN R&S plan and brief.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.1C MULTISERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR BIOLOGICAL SURVEILLANCE
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance

5702-SUS-1001: Identify the fundamentals of CBRN decontamination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN agent contamination should be avoided when possible. When this is not possible, personnel and equipment must be decontaminated to reduce or eliminate the risk to personnel and to make equipment serviceable. Decontamination procedures will not degrade the performance of personnel or equipment and will not harm the environment. The levels of decontamination are immediate, operational, thorough, and clearance. Decontamination is necessary to allow personnel to remove their protective gear and resume normal operations after they become contaminated. Weathering is the most desirable means of decontamination. However, time and operational needs may not permit this option. Decontamination is the removal or neutralization of hazardous

levels of contamination from personnel, equipment, materiel, and terrain. The ultimate purpose of decontamination is to restore full combat power in the shortest possible time.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate IPE (MOPP ensemble) or PPE (SCBA, PAPR, APR and associated suit, (boots and gloves if separate from suit)), decontamination equipment, the requirement to perform detection operations and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure that appropriate personnel are trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel, or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the different methods of hazard transmission.
2. Identify the purpose of decontamination.
3. Identify the principles of decontamination.
4. Identify the methods of decontamination.
5. Identify the different types of decontaminants.
6. Identify the different levels of decontamination operations.
7. Identify the categories of special decontamination operations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
5. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-SUS-1002: Employ CBRN decontamination equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Personnel and equipment must be decontaminated to reduce or eliminate the risk to personnel and to make equipment serviceable. Decontamination procedures will not degrade the performance of personnel or equipment and will not harm the environment. The levels of decontamination are immediate, operational, thorough, and clearance. Decontamination is necessary to allow personnel to remove their protective gear and resume normal operations after they become contaminated. Decontamination equipment is used to remove or neutralize hazardous levels of contamination from personnel, equipment, materiel, and terrain.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate IPE (MOPP ensemble) or PPE (SCBA, PAPR, APR and associated suit, boots and gloves if separate from suit), decontamination equipment, the requirement to employ decontamination equipment and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure that appropriate personnel are trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel, or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the Levels of CBRN decontamination equipment.
2. Identify the description for the levels of CBRN decontamination equipment.
3. Perform Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the levels of CBRN decontamination equipment.
4. Prepare the levels of CBRN decontamination equipment for use.
5. Employ the levels of CBRN decontamination equipment.
6. Perform after employment operations for the levels of CBRN decontamination equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-SUS-1003: Perform immediate decontamination operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: As soon as an individual becomes aware of chemical, biological or radiological contamination on his skin or personal equipment, he will initiate immediate decontamination techniques. Immediate decontamination consists of three techniques; skin decontamination, personal wipe down, and operator spray down/wipe down. These are initiated without command, utilizing a personal skin decontamination kit, individual equipment decontamination kit, or field expedient methods. The goal is to remove gross contamination and in order to stop agents from penetrating skin, protective equipment and other equipment/weapons.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, after the transmission of a CBRN hazard, decontaminants (kits or solutions), appropriate IPE/PPE, and appropriate applicator(s).

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination, transfer or spread of contamination, utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of immediate decontamination.
2. Identify the techniques of immediate decontamination.
3. Identify the time parameters to conduct immediate decontamination.
4. Identify the procedures for conducting immediate decontamination.
5. Identify the proper procedures for using Level I individual decontamination kits.
6. Identify the proper procedures for using field expedient methods for conducting immediate decontamination.
7. Perform eye decontamination.
8. Perform skin decontamination.
9. Perform individual equipment decontamination.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-SUS-1004: Perform MOPP gear exchange

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: MOPP gear exchange is generally conducted by a squad-sized unit, and is most effective if initiated within six hours of contamination. The unit will systematically remove contaminated chemical protective equipment and redress into uncontaminated chemical protective equipment (MOPP 4). Operational decontamination limits the spread of contamination, allows temporary relief from MOPP 4, and facilities additional decontamination requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, after the transmission of a CBRN hazard, decontaminants (kits or solutions), appropriate applicator(s) and IPE (to include re-issue IPE).

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination, transfer or spread of contamination, utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of MOPP gear exchange.
2. Identify the three methods of MOPP gear exchange.
3. Identify the considerations for site selection for MOPP gear exchange.
4. Identify the logistical requirements for MOPP gear exchange.
5. Identify the procedures for MOPP gear exchange.
6. Identify the procedures for using decontaminants associated with MOPP gear exchange.
7. Identify the procedures for site close out for MOPP gear exchange.
8. Perform the appropriate method of MOPP gear exchange.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SUS-1002 5711-SUS-1003

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-SUS-1005: Perform vehicle wash down

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Vehicle wash down is conducted utilizing unit organic decontamination assets and is most effective if initiated within six hours of contamination. The vehicle is sprayed with water to remove the gross contamination, thereby limiting the spread of contamination and facilitating additional decontamination requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, after the transmission of a CBRN/TIM hazard and decontamination assets (to include water and fuel).

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination, transfer or spread of contamination, removed gross contamination from vehicles utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of vehicle wash down.
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for vehicle wash down.
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include equipment for vehicle wash down.
4. Identify the steps in the execution phase of vehicle wash down.
5. Identify the procedures for conducting vehicle wash down.
6. Identify the procedures for site close out for vehicle wash down.
7. Perform vehicle wash down.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-SUS-1006: Operate power driven decontamination equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: To operate the power driven decontamination equipment, in support of unit decontamination operations, the individual must be able to set up, fuel, conduct pre-operation checks and services, start, operate, shut down, and conduct post-operation checks and services on the equipment. The individual must also be able to properly utilize the equipment during decontamination operations, i.e. safely spray water utilizing wand assembles.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, after the transmission of a CBRN hazard and decontamination assets (to include water and fuel).

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination, transfer or spread of contamination, removed gross contamination from vehicles, applied appropriate decontaminant without causing injury to personnel or damage to equipment in accordance with TM 10692A-10-1, 10692A-23&P, TM-11275-15/4 and MCWP 3-37.3.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of the Level II power driven decon apparatus.

2. Perform Preventive Maintenance, Checks, and Services (PMCS) for the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
3. Identify the procedures for repairing the water bladder associated with the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
4. Identify potential hazards associated with the use of the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
5. Prepare for use of the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
6. Employ the water bladder.
7. Employ the Level II power driven decon apparatus.
8. Perform post-operation procedures for the Level II power driven decontamination apparatus.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-SUS-1007: Identify the procedures for conducting Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD/MOPP drop)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Thorough decontamination operations reduce and sometimes eliminate contamination from equipment and personnel. This allows the MOPP level to be reduced. Detailed troop decontamination is utilized to decontaminate personnel to a level in which CBRN protective equipment is not. Individuals must be able to identify when and where detailed troop decontamination should be conducted, logistical requirements, site set up and close out, and procedures utilized to process aircraft through the site. The goal of MOPP Drop is to rapidly get people out of their CBRN IPE; decon of their associated equipment is a secondary consideration and may be delayed indefinitely if the operational scenario permits. MOPP drop is executed to provide rest and relief to personnel who must continue to work in a contaminated area. In this instance, equipment will be staged until personnel return to the contaminated area.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, after the transmission of a CBRN hazard, decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and IPE (to include TAP aprons and re-issue IPE as applicable for MOPP Drop).

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination, provide temporary (MOPP Drop) or permanent relief from IPE, prevent injury to personnel utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 5 and MCWP 3-37.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD).
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD).
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD).
4. Identify each station of a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
5. Identify the procedures for set up, by station of a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
6. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated personnel, by station of a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
7. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for conducting MOPP Drop procedures at a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
8. Identify the procedures for set up, by station for MOPP Drop procedures at a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
9. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated personnel, by station for MOPP Drop procedures at a Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD) site.
10. Identify the procedures for site close out for Detailed Troop Decontamination (DTD).

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHD-1002 5711-SUS-1005

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MAGTF-CBRN Marine Air-Ground Task Force - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Defense Operating Concept
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-SUS-1008: Identify procedures for conducting Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED) is utilized to decontaminate vehicles and equipment to a level in which CBRN protective posture is not required to operate them. Individuals must be able to identify when and where DED should be conducted, logistical requirements, site set up and close out, and procedures utilized to process vehicles and equipment through the site.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, after the transmission of a CBRN hazard, decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and IPE (to include TAP aprons).

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination, removed or neutralized the CBRN hazard to a negligible level, prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 5 and MCWP 3-37.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED).
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED).
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED).
4. Identify each station of a Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED) site.
5. Identify the procedures for set up, by station, a Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED) site.
6. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated equipment, by station of a Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED) site.
7. Identify the procedures for site close out for Detailed Equipment Decontamination (DED).

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-SUS-1009: Identify procedures for conducting Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD) is utilized to decontaminate aircraft to a level in which CBRN protective equipment is not required to operate them. Individuals must be able to identify when and where DAD should be conducted, logistical requirements, site set up and close out, and procedures utilized to process aircraft through the site.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, after the transmission of a CBRN hazard, decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and IPE (to include TAP aprons).

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination, removed or neutralized the CBRN hazard to a negligible level, without injury to personnel or damage to equipment utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 8 and NAVAIR 0080T121.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD).
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD).
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD).
4. Identify each station of a Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD) site.
5. Identify the procedures for set up, by station, a Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD) site.
6. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated aircraft, by station of a Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD) site.
7. Identify the procedures for site close out for Detailed Aircraft Decontamination (DAD).

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-SUS-1010: Identify procedures for conducting Contaminated Casualty Decontamination (CCD)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD) is utilized to remove all traces of contamination from personnel who are unable to conduct operational or thorough decontamination on their own in order to limit the spread of contamination during evacuation or to admit them into a medical treatment facility. Casualty decontamination can be conducted at the unit level prior to evacuation or at the consolidated casualty collection point co-located with a medical treatment facility. Individuals must be able to identify when and where casualty decontamination should be conducted, logistical requirements, site set up and close out, and procedures utilized to process a casualty through the site.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, after the transmission of a CBRN hazard, decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and IPE (to include TAP aprons).

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination, removed or neutralized the CBRN hazard to a negligible level for transport to a medical facility utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 10, MCRP 4-11.1A, MCRP 4-11.1B, and MCRP 4-11.1C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD).
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD).
3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD).
4. Identify each station of a Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD) site.
5. Identify the procedures for set up, by station, a Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD) site.
6. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated casualties, by station of a Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD) site.
7. Identify the procedures for site close out for Contamination Casualty Decontamination (CCD) site.
8. Coordinate with unit medical personnel in order to integrate them into the CCD process.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SUS-1009

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-TRG-1001: Instruct CBRN training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: One of the primary responsibilities of CBRN personnel is to ensure that unit personnel are properly trained to survive and conduct operations in a CBRN environment. To accomplish this, CBRN personnel must be able to instruct CBRN training for all personnel of their unit. This training may include Individual Survival Measures (ISM), Individual Protective Equipment (IPE) wear and use, CBRN warning and reporting, CBRN detection

equipment and avoidance procedures, and decontamination operations. Additionally, CBRN personnel must be able to conduct training for the unit CBRN monitor/survey and decontamination teams. Training must be interesting, informative, well rehearsed and presented in a professional manner.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Officer, a unit, the requirement to provide CBRN training, personnel to be trained, applicable training materials, a training schedule and an instructional setting.

STANDARD: To ensure unit personnel are properly trained to survive and conduct operations in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_ and MCO 1553.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the function of a lesson plan.
2. Identify in order the components of a lesson plan.
3. Select an instructional method.
4. Select instructional media.
5. Develop instructional media, as required.
6. Identify the elements necessary to properly prepare for instruction.
7. Identify the principles of effective communication.
8. Review course/training schedule.
9. Review lesson materials.
10. Assess time critical risk factors.
11. Prepare instructional environment.
12. Conduct rehearsals.
13. Employ appropriate communication techniques.
14. Introduce a lesson.
15. Present the main body of the lesson.
16. Present instructional methods.
17. Employ media.
18. Summarize the lesson.
19. Remove media.
20. Secure training materials.
21. Reset the instructional environment.
22. Conduct clean up.
23. Turn-in any borrowed equipment and resources.
24. Review CBRN SOP for additional after lesson actions.
25. Collect after action feedback (e.g. instructional rating forms, student notes, after action report items, etc).
26. Analyze feedback.
27. Complete after instruction reports.
28. Recommend changes to the operational risk assessment worksheet, as necessary.
29. Recommend changes to the instructor preparation guide, as necessary.
30. Recommend changes to the lesson plan, as necessary.
31. Recommend changes to the student outline, as necessary.

32. Recommend changes to the student supplemental material, as necessary.
33. Recommend changes to media, as necessary.
34. Recommend changes to the training schedule, as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical(NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5702-TRG-1002: Identify procedures to conduct an Individual Protective Equipment (IPE) confidence exercise

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The IPE confidence exercise is designed to prepare personnel to operate in a contaminated environment. It provides all personnel the opportunity to experience how their IPE performs and protects them. When properly conducted the IPE confidence exercise provides the personnel the confidence to survive, operate and accomplish their mission in a CBRN environment. However, harassment and unnecessary actions or events can be dangerous and harmful to individual health, is counterproductive to the goal and purpose of the IPE confidence exercises, and is therefore unquestionably prohibited. The proper procedures, facility requirements and safety precautions are contained in MCO 3400.3_ and must be adhered to.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Officer, the requirement to conduct an IPE confidence exercise, instructors, evaluator, safety personnel, medical personnel, personnel to train, training facilities/range, CS-Capsules or canisters (field only) and appropriate IPE.

STANDARD: To operate and accomplish the mission in a CRBN contaminated environment without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of conducting an Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercise.
2. Identify the facility requirements for conducting an Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercise.
3. Identify the safety standards for conducting Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercises.
4. Identify the responsibilities of personnel conducting an Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercise.

5. Determine the number of CS capsules required to conduct an Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercise.
6. Execute an Individual Protective Equipment Confidence Exercise.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-TRG-1004

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical(NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5702-TRG-1003: Perform CBRN tasks in a toxic environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The US Army Chemical Defense Training Facility (CDTF) at Fort Leonard Wood, MO provides CBRN personnel a unique opportunity to train inside a controlled environment with actual chemical warfare agents. This training allows personnel to use standard issue chemical IPE (suits, boots, gloves, and mask) in a toxic environment, instilling confidence in their equipment functions and protects as designed. Students also utilize issued detection equipment on actual chemical agents to see how instruments work. Additionally, personnel have the opportunity to use decontamination assets and validate their effectiveness. This training provides CBRN personnel confidence in their equipment and the ability to instill that confidence in other Marines that the CBRN IPE and equipment function as designed based on experience in operating in an actual chemical environment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Assigned as a student attending the US Army Chemical Defense Training Facility, IPE and CBRN detection equipment.

STANDARD: To complete CDTF training, without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with CDTF SOP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the symptoms of nerve agent poisoning.
2. Identify PMCS procedures for the CBRN field protective mask.
3. Identify PMCS procedures for the CBRN protective ensemble.
4. Identify PMCS procedures for the CBRN mask fit tester.
5. Identify PMCS procedures for Level I CBRN chemical agent detection equipment.
6. Identify PMCS procedures for Level II CBRN chemical agent detection equipment.

7. Identify PMCS procedures for Level I CBRN decontamination equipment.
8. Identify PMCS procedures for Level II CBRN decontamination equipment.
9. Employ the CBRN field protective mask.
10. Employ the CBRN protective ensemble.
11. Employ the CBRN mask fit tester.
12. Employ Level I CBRN chemical agent detection equipment.
13. Employ Level II CBRN chemical agent detection equipment.
14. Employ Level I CBRN decontamination equipment.
15. Employ Level II CBRN decontamination equipment.
16. Administer nerve agent antidote.
17. Drink water while wearing the CBRN filed protective mask.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-TRG-1003 5711-TRG-1004

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN SCHOOL POI USMC CBRN School Program of Instruction
2. CDTF POI CHEMICAL DEFENSE TRAINING FACILITY (CDTF) PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION (POI)

5702-TRG-1004: Conduct Operational Risk Management (ORM) for CBRN training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to ensure CBRN training is conducted safely and that no unnecessary risk is accepted, CBRN personnel must conduct a thorough ORM assessment for all planned CBRN training. Realistic and challenging CBRN training can be dangerous if not properly planned. The wearing of chemical protective over garments and equipment will increase the body temperature of the wearer potentially causing heat casualties. Additionally, there are hazards associated with operating decontamination equipment and utilizing decontaminants, whether actual or simulated. Finally, the improper use of riot control agents, such CS, can not only cause injuries if not employed safely, but can also present a fire hazard (CS grenades).

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the requirement to conduct CBRN training, personnel, and a training plan.

STANDARD: To mitigate unnecessary risk for CBRN training, in accordance with MCO 3500.27B and MCO 1553.2_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the CBRN Aspects of ORM.
2. Identify the terms associated with CBRN ORM.
3. Identify the steps in the CBRN ORM process.

4. Identify common risk considerations associated with CBRN defense training.
5. Identify risk reduction measures for common risks associated with CBRN defense training.
6. Conduct an ORM for a planned CBRN defense training evolution.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-TRG-1004

REFERENCES:
1. FM 100-14 Risk Management
2. MCO 1553.2A Management of Marine Corps Formal Schools and Training Centers
3. MCO P3500.72A Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program (Apr 05)
4. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
5. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

5702-TRG-1005: Determine individual and collective training requirements for CRBN personnel

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All Mission Essential Tasks (METs) must be accomplished in a simulated CBRN environment. This training will be conducted annually, on a calendar year basis, and more frequently when feasible. Additionally, it can be conducted both in garrison, in the field and/or concurrently with Mission Oriented Protective Posture Familiarization Training (MOPP-FT). All exercises should focus on mission accomplishment in a CBRN environment and will incorporate some level of CBRN Defense in staff planning, operations and individual actions. Many individual and unit training requirements can be accomplished concurrently during these exercises. Requiring a unit to wear CBRN IPE for a specific length of time does not, by itself, constitute accomplishment of a MET in n CBRN environment. Small unit leaders must be actively involved and ensure all METs can be accomplished while training to their tasks in a CBRN environment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an individual or unit to be trained, appropriate T&R Manual (e.g. CBRN, T3, MCCS, etc), unit mission statement, Commander's training guidance, training plan, the required equipment (IPE), supplies, medical personnel, ammunition, and an appropriate location.

STANDARD: To correct training deficiencies identified in the commanders training guidance, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review higher unit METL or Collective Task List, unit mission, and Commander's training guidance

2. Determine training requirements, priorities and other key planning factors and considerations.
3. Select a task from higher unit METL/collective task list.
4. Identify the collective and individual tasks required for the unit to accomplish the requisite training.
5. Repeat the process for each higher unit collective task.
6. Prioritize tasks for training.
7. Group the tasks by priority.
8. Provide task list to higher for approval.
9. Adjust task lists as directed.
10. Assess individual and unit-level proficiency in the tasks.
11. Re-prioritize tasks based on findings.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5702-TRG-1006: Develop a unit CBRN training plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Properly developed CBRN training plans will: Maintain a consistent combat focus to operate in a CBRN environment. Each headquarters in the organization involves its subordinate headquarters (e.g. Regiment/Group to Battalion) in the development of training plans. CBRN personnel must coordinate between associated combat, combat support, and CSS organizations ensuring that the CBRN training provided meets their required missions to support the MAGTF Commander. CBRN training plans must reflect real-world lead times required to cause desired effects. CBRN personnel must ensure that resources allocations for the approved training plan are appropriately budgeted and submitted to the appropriate headquarters in enough time for that headquarters to incorporate the planning requirements into the budget process. CBRN personnel must look ahead to unit deployment program rotations, deployments, major exercises, and budget cycles and then provide appropriate guidance in their planning process. CBRN Training plans must focus on raising or sustaining proficiency in METs. Since time and resources are limited, the CBRN training plan must identify and effectively allocate time and resources needed to achieve and sustain combat proficiency.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an individual or unit to be trained; appropriate T&R Manual (e.g. CBRN, T3, MCCS, etc), unit mission statement, Commander's guidance,

training plan, required equipment (IPE), supplies, medical personnel, ammunition and an appropriate location.

STANDARD: To correct training deficiencies identified in the commanders training guidance, in accordance with MCO 1553.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the performance and evaluation standards for the tasks.
2. Ensure the appropriate proficiency level is captured.
3. Cross reference training and performance evaluations to Commanders training guidance.
4. Identify the metric to determine the current individual and unit proficiency level.
5. Be able to apply training assessment findings.
6. Know how to establish training priorities.
7. Identify the metric/criteria for an "E" Coded event.
8. Sequence training events and objectives.
9. Determine the frequency that each MET will be performed during the upcoming training period.
10. Plan for re-training of tasks not performed to standard.
11. Issue guidance that links Training Exercises to the METL.
12. Outline the training plan.
13. Identify prerequisite training requirements.
14. Identify milestones.
15. Brief higher on training plan and adjust if necessary.
16. Estimate the resources required to support the training/exercise.
17. Establish a training calendar.
18. Assign training responsibilities to specific individuals or units.
19. Confirm availability of resources.
20. Allocate resources.
21. Develop training scenarios to facilitate realistic execution of the tasks and/or force on force training.
22. Produce necessary orders (e.g. LOI/FRAGO) for scenario.
23. Conduct a reconnaissance of training areas.
24. Complete the Operational Risk Assessment worksheet.
25. Determine all logistical requirements.
26. Plan for exercise control.
27. Plan for administrative and logistical support.
28. Certify trainers.
29. Anticipate problems.
30. Develop contingency plans.
31. Specify when training starts.
32. Specify training and training related locations.
33. Allocate time for additional training as required to correct deficiencies.
34. Specify individual/leader, CBRN and MCCS, and collective tasks to be trained.
35. Provide concurrent/"hip pocket" training topics that will efficiently use available training time.
36. Specify who conducts/evaluates the training.
37. Provide administrative information concerning uniform/weapon/equipment/reference/safety precautions.
38. Specify training activity(s)/event(s) to be conducted.
39. Specify remediation/recovery details.
40. Specify after-action review location(s) and responsibilities.
41. Issue the schedule to HHQ & Subordinates, as applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5702-TRG-1007: Conduct CBRN training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps trains its personnel to accomplish their wartime mission in any battle space condition and in every environment. CBRN threats and hazards are conditions of the operating environment. Complete integration of CBRN training will ensure that all Marines possess a thorough understanding of CBRND operations and procedures. All personnel must be trained to recognize CBRN incidents, don the field protective mask and protective clothing quickly, perform assigned missions wearing protective clothing, survive and continue to operate for extended periods in a CBRN environment. All Marine Corps organizations must continually integrate CBRN training to develop unit integrity, cohesion, and CBRN operational expertise. CBRN training requirements and standards are intended to enable individuals and units to survive and continue their mission(s) while operating in a CBRN environment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an individual or unit to be trained; the Commander's guidance and training requirements; a training plan; the required equipment, supplies and other training support; an appropriate location.

STANDARD: To ensure training is assessed, completed and recorded and the results are reported, as required in accordance with MCO 1553.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select instructor/trainers/evaluators.
2. Create/Obtain Training materials/LOI.
3. Prepare Trainers.
4. Develop Performance Evaluation Checklist using current and relevant tasks, conditions, standards (T/C/S) and performance steps with references.
5. Brief metric grading criterion for the Performance Evaluation Checklist Go/No-Go Mastery/Non-Mastery, percentage weighted as required.
6. Certify all instructors/trainers/evaluators.
7. Rehearse the tasks.
8. Rehearse classes.
9. Review training materials.

10. Prepare for training.
11. Stage resources.
12. Account for personnel.
13. Conduct time critical Operational Risk Assessment (on-going).
14. Comply with installation and unit SOPs.
15. Conduct safety briefs, as required.
16. Execute planned training.
17. Supervise training.
18. Assess Operational Risk Management control measures.
19. Brief students on tasks, conditions, standards and performance steps prior to the execution of the training.
20. Establish a safe training environment.
21. Provide safety brief prior to commencement of training.
22. Ensure students have all required equipment, supplies and information prior to the commencement of training.
23. Provide orientation to training area, range and key terrain.
24. Demonstrate the task to desired standard.
25. Provide adequate rehearsal time and instructor supervision (coaching) until Marines/units are able to complete the tasks to standards.
26. Have Marines/units perform the task for assessment.
27. Correct incorrect task performance immediately.
28. Maintain a positive learning environment.
29. Conduct After Action Review.
30. Allocate sufficient time to train/re-train.
31. Ensure adequate resources.
32. Conclude training.
33. Collect training data.
34. Account for personnel.
35. Account for resources.
36. Conduct training recovery.
37. Record the training performance.
38. Report the training performance.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN SOP CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR (CBRN) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)
2. MCO 1553.3_ Unit Training Management
3. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
4. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
5. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
6. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

5702-TRG-1008: Conduct an after action review

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Conducting an After Action Review occurs after the training evolution has been completed, but it is based on observations taken throughout the preparation, planning and execution cycles of training. From platoon-size lectures to battalion field exercises, the instructor/staff conducts an after action review (AAR) at all levels. AARs discuss what went right, what went wrong, and what needs to be changed in order to better accomplish the objectives. The AAR should be used as input during the evaluation phase.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an individual or unit to be trained, the Commander's guidance, a training plan, an appropriate location, a training event/activity, evaluation data and trend analysis data.

STANDARD: To ensure individual and unit training is standards and resource allocations, providing recommendations for developing trainers, adjusting the training plan, correcting deficiencies, and conducting remedial training, in accordance with MCO 1553.3_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the training and evaluation plan, T&R standards, MCCS, objectives, orders, METL, and doctrine.
2. Identify when the AAR will occur.
3. Select Potential AAR Sites.
4. Choose training aids.
5. Review the AAR Plan.
6. Review training.
7. Identify key events that observers/controllers are to observe.
8. Collect observations from other observers/controllers.
9. Organize observations (teaching points).
10. Reconnoiter the selected AAR site.
11. Conduct rehearsal.
12. Provide introduction and rules.
13. Review training objectives.
14. Review commander's mission and intent.
15. Maintain focus on training objectives and established teaching points.
16. Record key points and feedback.
17. Identify tasks requiring re-training.
18. Correct deficiencies i.e.: retrain immediately, revise SOPs, and integrate into future training plans.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN SOP CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR (CBRN) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)
2. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
3. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
4. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
5. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
6. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

4004. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5702-SUS-2001	Manage unit CBRN decontamination activities	4-95
5702-SUS-2002	Identify procedures for conducting technical decontamination operations	4-96
5702-SUS-2003	Identify procedures for conducting special decontamination operations	4-97
5702-TRG-2001	Manage unit CBRN training	4-98
5702-TRG-2002	Manage CBRN instructor development	4-99

4005. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5702-ADM-2001: Maintain a unit CBRN SOP

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 Months

GRADES: WO1, CWO2, CWO3, CWO4, CWO5

BILLET: CBRN Officer

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

DESCRIPTION: Dependent on the unit's mission and guidance from the Commander, the unit may require a unit CBRN SOP. The SOP, if required, could include unit CBRN training requirements, CBRN team requirements and assignment policy, equipment distribution, warning and reporting guidance, CBRN protection measures, procedures and priorities for decontamination with the unit, and any other pertaining CBRN related matter or issue the Commander wants published in a SOP or order. If directed, the CBRN personnel must ensure the SOP meets the Commander's intent and guidance, and is formatted in accordance with applicable references.

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the requirement to maintain a CBRN SOP, the unit's SOP, Commanders intent, CBRN training requirements and CBRN team requirements.

STANDARD: To ensure that the CBRN SOP complies with the Commander's guidance and regulations for safety, security and training requirements, in accordance with MCO 5215.1_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the staffing procedures for unit CBRN SOP.
2. Identify the procedures for maintaining a unit CBRN SOP.
3. Coordinate CBRN SOP with staff sections.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5215.1_
2. MCO 3400.3_
3. MCWP 3-37

5702-ADM-2002: Manage a CBRN publication control program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Provide the guidance, procedures, and standards for effective management, operation, and maintenance of CBRN publications program. Publication management is a process of establishing and attaining objectives to carry out responsibilities consisting of those continuing actions of planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, controlling, and evaluating the use of personnel, money, materials, and facilities to ensure control of the CBRN publication library.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, a CMR, PLMS, publications, SL-1-2, a Table of Equipment (T/E) and the Unit's SOP.

STANDARD: To establish and maintain a publications library in accordance with MCO P4790.2_, Paragraph 2008 and MCO P4790.2_ Appendix B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has determined what equipment is rated.
2. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has requisitioned required publications.
3. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has inventoried publications.
4. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has updated Publication Control Records.
5. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has established publication control procedures.
6. Ensure that the CBRN publication clerk has updated desktop procedures.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3002

REFERENCES:
1. ATM Applicable Technical Manuals
2. MCBUL 5600 Marine Corps Doctrinal Publication Status
3. MCO 5215.12 Managing and Maintaining Navy Directives Files and Establishing "Must Hold" Lists
4. MCO 5215.1_ Marine Corps Directives Management Program
5. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
6. MCO P5215.17_ Marine Corps Technical Publications System
7. NAVMC 2761 Catalog of Publications (Oct 07)
8. SL 1-2/3 Index of Authorized Publications in Stock
9. T/O&E Table of Organization and Equipment
10. UM PLMS User's Manual, Publication Library Management System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Distance Learning Product Available: 1. MCI 0416A, The Marine Corps Publications and Directives System

---

5702-ADM-2003: Submit changes to a publication

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Ensure that operational and other associated non-technical publications have incorporated lessons learned and accurate depictions of tactics and techniques for operating safely in a CBRN environment and the

employment of CBRN equipment and accurate CBRN Staff estimates planning through execution to include appropriate procedures for operating CBRN Equipment is contained in appropriate technical publications.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, MCO 3900.15_ (Urgent Need Statement [UNS], a NAVMC 10772 (Recommended Changes to Technical Publications) and non-technical publication and comment resolution matrix (CRM), technical publications requiring a change.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 3900.15_, MCO 5215.17, MCO 5600.48_ and TM-4700-15/H, Chapter 2-23.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify required changes.
2. Prepare the UNS, CRM or NAVMC 10772 with recommended changes.
3. Submit the UNS CRM or NAVMC 10772 to appropriate point of contact.

REFERENCES:
1. ATM Applicable Technical Manuals
2. MCO 5600.48B U.S. Marine Corps Procedures for Participation in the Development of Joint Doctrine, Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, and Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (Jan 02)
3. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
4. MCO P5215.17_ Marine Corps Technical Publications System
5. UM PLMS User's Manual, Publication Library Management System

---

5702-ADM-2004: Prepare a CBRN readiness inspection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps uses inspections as a means to evaluate readiness. Depending on the unit which assigned, CBRN personnel may be evaluated during a number of inspections. The most common inspections include the Commanding Generals Inspection Program (CGIP), an operational readiness evaluation, and a logistical readiness evaluation. The CBRN personnel are responsible for verifying which inspections they are required to stand, when those inspections will be conducted, and for getting a copy of the applicable inspection checklists and references. They are also responsible for reviewing the inspection checklist and applicable references to determine what exactly will be inspected, how it will be evaluated, and that their unit is prepared for the inspection.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as the units CBRN Officer, the unit SOP, an inspection checklist, and an inspection schedule.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is prepared for deployment, in accordance with MCO 3400.3_ and the AIRS 930 Checklist.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the categories of inspections.
2. Maintain a current AIRS checklist.
3. Identify all CBRN orders, directives and publications.
4. Complete a self-inspection on a semi-annual basis.
5. Identify required reports.
6. Perform as the subject matter expert for the assigned functional areas.
7. Provide expert opinion and advice to the Commanding Officer concerning assigned functional areas.
8. Forward recommended changes to AIRS checklists to the appropriate checklist Functional Area Manager.

REFERENCES:
1. AIRS 930 C/L CBRN Automated Inspection Reporting System (AIRS) 930 Checklist Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear (CBRN) Defense
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training

---

5702-ADM-2005: Report CBRN readiness reporting information

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All operational units within the Marine Corps are required to submit a Status Of Resources and Training System (SORTS) report at least monthly and whenever there are changes to their readiness level or unit location. A part of this report, which is classified at least confidential, is the Chemical/Biological defense (CBD) readiness level. While the name on the report is Chem/Bio defense, all CBRN equipment and training is included. The CBD readiness level is based on two separate parts, the CBRN training readiness and the CBRN equipment readiness. Both are reported separately, and then combined for an overall CBD readiness level. Unit CBRN personnel are responsible for providing the unit SORTS officer with the necessary information and recommended CBD readiness levels. Additionally, the CBRN personnel must be prepared to brief the Commander on how the CBD readiness level was determined.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to report the units CRBN readiness.

STANDARD: To ensure unit is prepared for deployment, in accordance with MCO 3000.11.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the information required for the unit Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS).
2. Identify SORTS readiness levels.
3. Perform as the subject matter expert for the assigned areas.
4. Provide CBRN readiness information to the SORTS Officer.
5. Advise the Commanding Officer on CBRN readiness issues.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3000.11_ Marine Corps Ground Equipment Resources Reporting
2. MCO P3000.13 Marine Corps Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS)

5702-CCM-2001: Identify CBRN Consequence Management (CCM) support requirements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: With the threat of global terrorism today, all Marine Corps bases and stations must be prepared to defend against attacks. Homeland defense support requirements include the placement of CBRN monitors and sensors on their perimeter and within the area of the installation. It also includes ensuring the installation personnel, especially first responders, have the necessary protection, detection, medical and decontamination equipment. Additionally, it includes training first responders and other installation personnel to respond to, identify, and contain any contamination that may occur as a result. Additionally, it includes training first responders and other personnel to respond to, identify, and contain any contamination that may occur as a result of a CBRN incident when forward deployed.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Officer, and a support agency (installation staff, civil authorities, Host Nation (HN) or respond to a CBRN incident when forward deployed) identified.

STANDARD: To support the agency in the defense, response and recovery from a CBRN incident without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1 and MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the CBRN characteristics of support to Homeland Defense CCM.
2. Identify the CBRN elements of support to Homeland Defense CCM.
3. Identify the CBRN missions in support of Homeland Defense CCM.
4. Identify the CBRN enabling activities in support of Homeland Defense CCM missions.
5. Identify the CBRN characteristics of support to Installation CCM.
6. Identify the CBRN elements of support to Installation CCM.
7. Identify the CBRN missions in support of Installation CCM.
8. Identify the CBRN enabling activities in support of Installation CCM missions.
9. Identify the CBRN characteristics of support to expeditionary CCM.
10. Identify the CBRN elements of support to expeditionary CCM.
11. Identify the CBRN missions in support of expeditionary CCM.
12. Identify the CBRN enabling activities in support of expeditionary CCM missions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SUS-1009

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
2. JP 3-27 Homeland Defense
3. JP 3-28 Civil Support
4. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
5. JP 3-41 CBRNE Consequence Management
6. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
7. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
8. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense

5702-CCM-2002: Identify the elements of the Incident Command System (ICS) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps may provide support to civil authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or Secretary of Defense, consistent with the military readiness and when appropriate under the circumstances and the law. The Marine Corps may also receive support from civil authorities in response to domestic incident on an installation, which can be essential to sustaining or restoring capabilities that are critical to our operations and the execution of the National Military Strategy. Any such mutually beneficial, cooperative relationship is most effective when based upon a shared understanding with a common language and structure for coordination. NIMS and NRF provide that framework. The Incident Command System (ICS) is an essential element of NIMS.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Officer to an installation and the requirement to recognize a hazardous material incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the fundamentals of the ICS process are applied when warning the populace and informing the responders, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C and NFPA 472.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of the ICS.
2. Identify the ICS incident tasks.
3. Identify Incident Command Staff personnel functions.
4. Identify the General Staff personnel functions.
5. Identify the ICS facilities.
6. Identify common responsibilities of ICS personnel.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2014 5711-SHP-2015 5711-SHP-2016

REFERENCES:
1. FEMA CBT IS 100 Federal Emergency Management Agency, Computer Based Training Course IS-100 Introduction to Incident Command System
2. MARADMIN 234/07 Change 1 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
3. MARADMIN 423/06 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
4. MARADMIN 589/05 USMC Roles and Missions in Homeland Defense and Defense support of Civil Authorities
5. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NIMS National Incident Management System
8. NRF National Response Framework
9. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5

5702-CCM-2003: Identify the elements of the National Incident Management System (NIMS) process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps may provide support to civil authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or Secretary of Defense, consistent with the military readiness and when appropriate under the circumstances and the law. The Marine Corps may also receive support from civil authorities in response to domestic incident on an installation, which can be essential to sustaining or restoring capabilities that are critical to our operations and the execution of the National Military Strategy. Any such mutually beneficial, cooperative relationship is most effective when based upon a shared understanding with a common language and structure for coordination. NIMS and NRF provide that framework. The Incident Command System (ICS) is an essential element of NIMS.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Officer to an Installation and the requirement to recognize that a hazardous material incident has occurred.

STANDARD: To ensure the fundamentals of the NIMS process are applied when warning the populace and informing the responders, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of NIMS.
2. Identify the NIMS fundamentals.
3. Identify the NIMS components.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SUS-2001

REFERENCES:
1. FEMA CBT IS 700 Federal Emergency Management Agency, Computer Based Training Course IS-700 National Incident Management System (NIMS), and Introduction
2. MARADMIN 234/07 Change 1 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
3. MARADMIN 423/06 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
4. MARADMIN 589/05 USMC Roles and Missions in Homeland Defense and Defense support of Civil Authorities
5. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NIMS National Incident Management System
8. NRF National Response Framework
9. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5

5702-CCM-2004: Identify the elements of the National Response Framework (NRF)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps may provide support to civil authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or Secretary of Defense, consistent with the military readiness and when appropriate under the circumstances and the law. The Marine Corps may also receive support from civil authorities in response to domestic incident on an installation, which can be essential to sustaining or restoring capabilities that are critical to our operations and the execution of the National Military Strategy. Any such

mutually beneficial, cooperative relationship is most effective when based upon a shared understanding with a common language and structure for coordination. NIMS and NRF provide that framework. The Incident Command System (ICS) is an essential element of NIMS.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Officer to an installation and the requirement to recognize that a hazardous material incident has occurred

STANDARD: To ensure the fundamentals of the NRF process are applied when warning the populace and informing the responders, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of the NRF.
2. Identify the NRF fundamentals.
3. Identify the NRF components.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SUS-2001

REFERENCES:
1. FEMA CBT IS 800 Federal Emergency Management Agency, Computer Based Training Course IS-800 National Response Framework, an Introduction
2. MARADMIN 234/07 Change 1 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
3. MARADMIN 423/06 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
4. MARADMIN 589/05 USMC Roles and Missions in Homeland Defense and Defense support of Civil Authorities
5. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NIMS National Incident Management System
8. NRF National Response Framework
9. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5

5702-CCM-2005: Identify CBRN responder and emergency personnel roles and responsibilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps provides support to civil authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or Secretary of Defense,

consistent with the military readiness and when appropriate under the circumstances and the law. The Marine Corps may also receive support from civil authorities in response to domestic incident on an installation, which can be essential to sustaining or restoring capabilities that are critical to our operations and the execution of the National Military Strategy. Any such mutually beneficial, cooperative relationship is most effective when based upon a shared understanding with a common language and structure for coordination. NIMS and NRF provide that framework. The Incident Command System (ICS) is an essential element of NIMS.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as a CBRN Officer to an installation and the requirement to recognize that a hazardous material incident has.

STANDARD: To ensure the fundamentals of responder roles and responsibilities are identified in order to provide support when warning the populace and readying the responders, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C and NFPA 472.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the ICS chain of command relationships.
2. Identify the ICS tools to manage an incident.
3. Provide an operational brief.
4. Provide scenario analysis.
5. Identify the change of command process.

REFERENCES:
1. FEMA CBT IS 200 Federal Emergency Management Agency, Computer Based Training Course IS-200 ICS for Single Resource and Initial Action Incidents
2. MARADMIN 234/07 Change 1 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
3. MARADMIN 423/06 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
4. MARADMIN 589/05 USMC Roles and Missions in Homeland Defense and Defense support of Civil Authorities
5. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NIMS National Incident Management System
8. NRF National Response Framework
9. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5

5702-CCM-2006: Manage CBRN hazardous material operations level training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN personnel will be likely to witness or discover a hazardous substance release and may assist as CBRN advisor to the incident. Training in hazard evaluation methods, emergency preparedness, and emergency response plan implementation techniques with the intent that they learn who, what and how to report on the incident. CBRN responders at the operations level are individuals who respond to release or potential release of hazardous substances as part of the initial response to the site for the purpose of protecting nearby persons, property, or the environment from the effects of release. They are trained to respond in a defensive fashion without actually trying to stop the release. Their function is to contain the release from a safe distance, keep it from spreading, and prevent exposure. CBRN responders at the operational level shall have received at least eight hours of HAZMAT Operations training and have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, assignment as CBRN Officer to a MAGTF CBRN Assessment Team and the requirement to respond to a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: As a certified Hazardous Material Operations Responder, respond in time to warn the populace and provide support to the responders, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C and NFPA 472.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify hazardous substances.
2. Identify the risks associated with a hazardous substance in an incident.
3. Identify the potential outcomes associated with an emergency created when hazardous substances are present.
4. Recognize the presence of hazardous substances in an emergency.
5. Identify the hazardous substances.
6. Identify the procedures to react to a suspicious hazardous substance situation.
7. Identify basic hazard assessment techniques.
8. Identify basic risk assessment techniques.
9. Identify the procedures to select proper specialized personal protective equipment (PPE) provided to the first responder operational level.
10. Identify the procedures to use proper specialized personal protective equipment (PPE) provided to the first responder operational level.
11. Identify basic hazardous materials terms.
12. Identify the procedures for basic hazardous substance control operations.
13. Identify the procedures for basic rescue of injured or contaminated persons.
14. Identify the procedures to implement basic equipment decontamination procedures.

15. Identify the procedures to implement basic victim decontamination procedures.
16. Identify the procedures to implement basic rescue personnel decontamination procedures.
17. Identify relevant standard operating procedures and termination procedures.
18. Identify relevant termination procedures.
19. Survey Hazardous Material (HM) Incidents at the Operations.
20. Collect Hazard and Response Information at the Operations Level.
21. Perform PMCS on PPE.
22. Protect Yourself from Injury/Contamination with appropriate Level of PPE.
23. Perform CBRN detection/identification equipment PMCS.
24. Operate CBRN detection/identification equipment.
25. Set-up an Emergency Decontamination Station (EDS) or Technical Decontamination Site.
26. Process through an Emergency Decontamination Station (EDS) or Technical Decontamination Site.

REFERENCES:

1. 29 CFR 1910.120 Occupational Safety and Health Standards - Hazardous waste operations and emergency response
2. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
3. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
4. NIMS National Incident Management System
5. NRF National Response Framework

5702-CCM-2007: Manage CBRN hazardous material technician level training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN personnel will be likely to witness or discover a hazardous substance release and may assist as a CBRN responder to the incident. Hazardous materials technicians are individuals who respond to releases or potential releases for the purpose of stopping the release. They assume a more aggressive role than a CBRN responder at the operations level. They will approach the point of release in order to plug, patch or otherwise stop the release of a hazardous substance. CBRN responders at the technician level shall have received at least eight hours of operational training and an additional 24 hours of technician training and have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Assigned as a CBRN Officer to a MAGTF CBRN Assessment Team, given the requirement to respond to a CBRN incident, as well as conduct hazardous materials certification technician training.

STANDARD: As a certified Hazardous Material Technician Responder, respond in time to warn the populace and provide support to those ready to respond, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C and NFPA 472.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the procedures to implement the unit's emergency response plan.
2. Identify the classification of known and unknown materials by using field survey instruments and equipment.
3. Identify known and unknown materials by using field survey instruments and equipment.
4. Verify known and unknown materials by using field survey instruments and equipment.
5. Function within an assigned role in the Incident Command System.
6. Identify the procedures to select proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials technician.
7. Identify the procedures to use proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials technician.
8. Identify hazard assessment techniques.
9. Identify risk assessment techniques.
10. Perform hazardous substance control operations.
11. Rescue injured or contaminated persons.
12. Implement decontamination procedures.
13. Identify termination procedures.
14. Identify basic chemical and toxicological terminology.
15. Identify basic chemical and toxicological substance behavior.
16. Advise On-Scene Control Measures.
17. Plan the response for a CBRN Incident.
18. Survey Hazardous Material (HM) Incidents at the Operations.
19. Identify Defensive Options at a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Incident.
20. Collect Hazard and Response Information at the Technician Level.
21. Select Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) for a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Incident.
22. Identify Decontamination Methods.
23. Identify Defensive Control Actions.
24. Identify Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) Safety Precautions.
25. Perform PMCS on PPE.
26. Protect Yourself from Injury/Contamination with appropriate Level of Protective Garment.
27. Perform CBRN detection/identification equipment PMCS.
28. Operate CBRN detection/identification equipment.
29. Plan for an Emergency Decontamination Station (EDS) or Technical Decontamination Site.
30. Establish an Emergency Decontamination Station (EDS) or Technical Decontamination Site.
31. Process through an Emergency Decontamination Station (EDS) or Technical Decontamination Site.

REFERENCES:
1. 29 CFR 1910.120 Occupational Safety and Health Standards - Hazardous waste operations and emergency response

2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
4. NIMS National Incident Management System
5. NRF National Response Framework

5702-CCM-2008: Provide CBRN Incident Command (IC) support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The Marine Corps may provide support to civil authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or Secretary of Defense, consistent with the military readiness and when appropriate under the circumstances and the law. The Marine Corps may also receive support from civil authorities in response to domestic incident on an installation, which can be essential to sustaining or restoring capabilities that are critical to our operations and the execution of the National Military Strategy. Any such mutually beneficial, cooperative relationship is most effective when based upon a shared understanding with a common language and structure for coordination. NIMS and NRF provide that framework. The Incident Command System (ICS) is an essential element of NIMS.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references and the requirement to assist civil authorities within the ICS.

STANDARD: To provide the Incident Command assistance until the Unified Command (UC) is transferred to the Lead Federal Authority (LFA), in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assist with ICS incident tasks.
2. Assist the Incident Command Staff with their roles and responsibilities.
3. Implement passive defensive measures.
4. Warn and report CBRN/TIM events.
5. Locate CBRN/TIM hazards.
6. Predict CBRN/TIM hazards.
7. Characterize CBRN/TIM hazards.
8. Track CBRN/TIM hazards.
9. Mark CBRN/TIM hazards.
10. Limit exposure to CBRN/TIM hazards.

REFERENCES:
1. FEMA CBT IS 100 Federal Emergency Management Agency, Computer Based Training Course IS-100 Introduction to Incident Command System

2. MARADMIN 234/07 Change 1 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
3. MARADMIN 423/06 Training to Support Implementation of National Incident Management System and National Response Plan at USMC Domestic Installations
4. MARADMIN 589/05 USMC Roles and Missions in Homeland Defense and Defense support of Civil Authorities
5. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NIMS National Incident Management System
8. NRF National Response Framework
9. Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5

5702-EQP-2001: Maintain a CBRN equipment account

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Unit CBRN personnel must identify CBRN equipment requirements and maintain the accountability and the serviceability of the equipment in accordance with the applicable references. Additionally, they must ensure the proper storage, embarkation and distribution of assigned equipment. They must also ensure all required equipment is available, and the proper sizes and types maintained, in accordance with the Table of Equipment (T/E). Finally they must ensure they utilize the current automated systems to manage and report CBRN equipment account status. The following are two automated systems CBRN personnel utilize: the CBRN equipment tracking system, which allows CBRN personnel to track their equipment while stored in the Consolidated Storage Facility (CSF) and the Defense Equipment Management Program (DEMP), for when the unit has physical possession of the equipment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, appropriate facilities, tools, embarkation assets, automated systems and CBRN equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure units have the necessary, serviceable CBRN equipment required to complete their assigned missions, in accordance with in accordance with MCO P4790.2C, TM 4700-15/1H and TI-10010-20/5B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TOE) authorizations.
2. Identify the duties and responsibilities of the personnel responsible for ordering equipment.
3. Identify the steps to ensure equipment is ordered.
4. Identify the steps for equipment order reconciliation.

5. Identify shelf life codes.
6. Identify the four types of equipment inspections.
7. Identify the purpose of the SL-3 inventory, SL-3, and SL-3 Extract.
8. Identify terms associated with Supply.
9. Identify terms associated with equipment maintenance.
10. Identify record keeping forms associated with equipment maintenance.
11. Identify the systems used for calibration control.
12. Identify the procedures for preparing a calibration control record.
13. Identify items necessary for conducting an inventory.
14. Identify requirements for reporting serviceability inspection results.
15. Identify terms associated with embarkation.
16. Identify embarkation considerations for CBRN defense equipment.
17. Identify the purpose of Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
18. Identify the purpose of Desk-Top procedures.
19. Identify the purpose of a Turnover Folder.
20. Identify the contents of a Turnover Folder.
21. Identify the contents of Desktop Procedures.
22. Identify the purpose of a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).
23. Identify information listed on a MSDS.
24. Identify where to obtain a required MSDS.
25. Identify CBRN equipment that requires a MSDS.
26. Identify training standards for transportation of equipment containing radiological material.
27. Identify the duties of the personnel responsible for transporting equipment containing radiological material.
28. Identify the steps to ensure equipment containing radioactive material has been properly packaged and certified.
29. Identify the procedures for conducting swipe tests for equipment containing radioactive material.
30. Identify the steps for record keeping of equipment containing radioactive material.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3002

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN Tracker CBRN Tracker System User Manual
2. DEMP Users Manual
3. MCO 3960.5_ Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Defense Equipment and Test Evaluation Program
4. MCO 4140.5 USMC Shelf-Life Program
5. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
6. MCO P5215.17_ Marine Corps Technical Publications System

5702-EQP-2002: Manage a CBRN equipment account

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Unit CBRN personnel must identify CBRN equipment requirements and maintain the accountability and the serviceability of the equipment in accordance with the applicable references. Additionally, they must ensure the proper storage, embarkation and distribution of assigned equipment. They must also ensure all required equipment is available, and the proper sizes and types maintained, in accordance with the Table of Equipment (T/E). Finally

they must ensure they utilize the current automated systems to manage and report CBRN equipment account status. The following are two automated systems CBRN personnel utilize: the CBRN equipment tracking system, which allows CBRN personnel to track their equipment while stored in the Consolidated Storage Facility (CSF) and the Defense Equipment Management Program (DEMP), for when the unit has physical possession of the equipment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, appropriate facilities, tools, embarkation assets, automated systems and CBRN equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure units have the necessary, serviceable CBRN equipment required to complete their assigned missions, in accordance MCO P4790.2C, TM 4700-15/1H and TI-10010-20/5B.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TOE) authorizations.
2. Identify the duties and responsibilities of the personnel responsible for ordering equipment.
3. Ensure equipment is ordered.
4. Ensure equipment reconciliation.
5. Ensure appropriate record keeping for equipment maintenance.
6. Manage the calibration control program.
7. Conduct an inventory.
8. Report serviceability inspection results.
9. Evaluate embarkation considerations for CBRN defense equipment.
10. Ensure equipment maintenance procedures are contained in the Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
11. Ensure Desk-Top procedures are updated.
12. Ensure Turnover Folders are updated.
13. Identify CBRN equipment that requires a MSDS.
14. Ensure that training for standards for transportation of equipment containing radiological material is conducted.
15. Ensure that personnel responsible for transporting equipment containing radiological materials understand their duties.
16. Ensure equipment containing radioactive material has been properly packaged and certified.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-SHP-3002

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN Tracker CBRN Tracker System User Manual
2. DEMP Users Manual
3. MCO 3960.5_ Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Defense Equipment and Test Evaluation Program
4. MCO 4140.5 USMC Shelf-Life Program
5. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual

6. MCO P5215.17_ Marine Corps Technical Publications System
7. TI 10010-20/5B Serviceability Standards for CBRN Defense Equipment
8. TM 4700-15/1H w/ch 3 Ground Equipment Record Procedures

5702-SHD-2001: Establish unit CBRN protection measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Units conduct CBRN protection measures by using individual and collective protection equipment. Protection from CBRN weapons is required when there is a possibility of CBRN contamination to individuals or groups of personnel. There are two components of CBRN Protection individual protection and collective protection (COLPRO). COLPRO is that protection provided for personnel to carry out functions without being restricted by protective clothing. Using this equipment, the Marine Corps is equipped to conduct prompt, sustained, and decisive operations throughout the spectrum of conflict in any CBRN environment. Protecting the force consists of those actions taken to prevent or mitigate hostile actions against personnel, resources, facilities, and critical information. These actions conserve the forces fighting potential so that it can be decisively applied, and sufficient equipment must be available to protect not only the uniformed force, but also the essential supporting US and civilian workforce. While logistically intense, their benefits, if employed properly, make them a viable option to be considered.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, Commander's guidance, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment, an operational scenario or operations order, an adversary threat that includes the possible possession of CBRN weapons or agents, a unit trained in ISM and appropriate unit CBRN protective and detection equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit can continue sustained operations in the presence of a CBRN contaminant, in accordance with the operations order and MCWP 3-37.2, Chapter 2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess CBRN threat, potential risk, likelihood of attack, and vulnerability.
2. Implement coordinated CBRN Defense Plans.
3. Prepare to provide Primary Care for CBRN casualties.
4. Determine appropriate level of MOPP and implement automatic masking policies.
5. Advise minimize skin exposure.
6. Advise maintenance of good hygiene and sanitation.
7. Ensure the deployment of CBRN detectors.

8. Ensure COLPRO shelters are designated and prepared.
9. Designate proposed decontamination sites using METT-T, current weather data, water availability, traffic ability, accessibility, and logistics support ability.
10. Analyze warning time assessments.
11. Monitor status of CBRN equipment and supplies.
12. Prepare for contingencies.
13. Give attack warnings.
14. Advise post attack recovery.
15. Advise avoidance of potentially contaminated surfaces/areas.
16. Obtain and report observations or evidence of an attack.
17. Sample, monitor, and analyze for residual hazard.
18. Implement decontamination and contamination containment actions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-1001	5702-SUS-1006	5702-SHP-1003
5702-SHP-1004	5702-SHP-1005	5702-SHP-1006
5702-SNS-1001	5702-SNS-1002	5702-SNS-1003
5702-SNS-1004	5702-SHD-1001	5702-SHD-1002
5702-SUS-1001	5702-SUS-1002	5702-SUS-1003
5702-SUS-1004	5702-SUS-1005	5702-SHP-1002

CHAINED EVENTS:

5711-SHP-1011	5711-SHP-2013

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.1A Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Agents
2. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
3. MCRP 4-11.1C Treatment of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties
4. MCRP 4-11.1F MULTI-SERVICE TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES FOR HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT IN A NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) ENVIRONMENT
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
8. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
9. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
10. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense

5702-SHD-2002: Employ CBRN Personal Protection Equipment (PPE)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Properly employing CBRN personal protection equipment is vital for providing the necessary protection for personnel. CBRN personnel must equip unit personnel with the appropriate CBRN protection equipment applicable to the unit’s mission.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, CBRN threat and vulnerability assessments, OPORDS, SOP, PPE (SCBA, PAPR, APR and associated suit (boots and gloves if separate from suit)), the requirement to employ CBRN PPE and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure that appropriate personnel are trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that support the CCIR/PIR without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify general characteristics, capabilities and limitations of the Self Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) and Powered Air-Purifying Respirator (PAPR).
2. Perform Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) for the SCBA and PAPR.
3. Fit the SCBA and PAPR.
4. Don the SCBA and PAPR.
5. Doff the SCBA and PAPR.
6. Identify the levels of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).
7. Identify the components of each Class of PPE Ensemble.
8. Conduct PMCS for each Class of PPE.
9. Don each Class of PPE.
10. Doff each Class of PPE.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2013 5711-SHP-1011

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN PRO EQU TECH MAN Chemical Biological Radiological and Nuclear Protection Equipment Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. NFPA 472 National Fire Protection Association, Standard for Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials/Weapons of Mass Destruction Incidents
7. NFPA 1994 National Fire Protection Association 1994: Standard on Protective Ensembles for First Responders to CBRN Terrorism Incidents

---

5702-SHP-2001: Manage CBRN activities in the staff planning process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Advise the commander of the possible employment or accidental release of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) weapons, agents or devices (including Toxic Industrial Materials [TIM]), organizations, personnel, technology, information, etc. to characterize CBRN threats and hazards. You will also provide commanders and staffs at the operational and tactical levels with capability employment planning data and considerations to shape military operations involving CBRN threats and hazards (CBRN Shape) and

a better understanding of where and when to expect CBRN hazards by applying CBRN information management (IM) to the staff planning process, Marine Corps planning process (MCPP).

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, commander's guidance, current intelligence estimate, directives from higher headquarters, a mission, a table of organization/equipment and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the commanders intent (CCIR/PIR) is met in order to continue operations in a CBRN environment, in accordance with MCWP 5-1 and MCRP 3-37B, Appendix D.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive commander's guidance.
2. Apply the principles of the Marine Corps Planning Process.
3. Perform the mission analysis.
4. Develop courses of action.
5. War game courses of action.
6. Present courses of action for commander's decision.
7. Develop orders.
8. Plan activities for CBRN operations.
9. Manage CBRN threat assessment information.
10. Manage unit CBRN capabilities.
11. Manage unit CBRN vulnerabilities.
12. Implement the CBRN vulnerability assessment reduction measures.
13. Prepare activities for CBRN operations.
14. Execute activities for CBRN operations.
15. Sustain operations in a CBRN environment.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-1011	5702-SHP-1016	5702-SHP-1012
5702-SHP-1013	5702-SHP-2010	5702-SHP-1017
5702-SHP-2003	5702-SHP-1018	5702-SHP-1014

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2011

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
2. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
3. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1A CBRN Vulnerability Analysis
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5702-SHP-2002: Manage CBRN center operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The extent of CBRN defense center operations is dependent on the level of command. For Divisions, Wings, Marine Logistics Groups (MLG), and above, the Center is fully staffed with CBRN personnel responsible for all aspects of CBRN defense Center operations. At lower levels of command (Regt/MAG and below), CBRN personnel at a minimum, must be able to monitor the battle, track the locations of CBRN attacks and their associated hazards, and execute the CBRN defense warning and reporting system. CBRN Officers must determine the extent of their responsibilities, based on their level of command, and identify the personnel, equipment and training required to meet those responsibilities.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, CBRN Center personnel, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN incident.

STANDARD: To ensure personnel are organized, trained and equipped to provide Reconnaissance, Surveillance and Decontamination teams in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A, Appendix A and MCRP 3-37B, Appendix I.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive turnover from off-going watch officer.
2. Manage the supervision of the watch.
3. Obtain situation updates from watch personnel.
4. Obtain information from the appropriate subordinate and supporting units.
5. Manage information flow.
6. Report Commander's Critical Information Requirements.
7. Ensure continuous updates are applied to status boards.
8. Support Watch Officer.
9. Manage CBRN warning and reporting system (CBRNWRS) procedures.
10. Manage CBRNWRS information management (IM) procedures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SHP-1001	5702-SHP-2010	5702-SHP-1003
5702-SHP-1004	5702-SHP-1005	5702-SHP-1006
5702-SHP-1007	5702-SHP-1008	5702-SHP-1009
5702-SHP-1010	5702-SHP-1011	5702-SHP-1012
5702-SHP-1013	5702-SHP-1014	5702-SHP-1016
5702-SHP-1017	5702-SHP-2003	5702-SHP-1018
5702-SHP-1002		

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2011

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
8. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
9. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
10. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5702-SHP-2003: Identify CBRN support activities for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction (CWMD) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN Defense personnel must be able to identify the elements of CWMD operations and coordinate efforts with other Staff personnel to advise the Commander to prevent an attack of CBRN weapons and be able to counter the resulting effects if such weapons are used. Procedures and training must be developed with multiservice and joint operations in mind. Within the scope of roles and responsibilities of CBRN defense personnel are the CWMD activities taken to detect, deter, disrupt, deny, or destroy an adversary's CBRN capabilities and to minimize the effects of an enemy CBRN attack. The USMC has interlinked the operational pillars of CWMD as non-proliferation, counter proliferation and consequence management. These operational-level pillars support the overarching guidance, in the form of military mission areas, provided in the National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction (NMS-CWMD), and the operational pillars identified in Joint Publication (JP) 3-40, Joint Doctrine for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) and the National Military Strategy to Combat WMD.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, CBRN Center personnel and given an operational situation to support non-proliferation activities.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that meet the commanders proliferation prevention, CBRN Counterforce, CBRN Defense and CBRN Consequence Management objectives to support efforts to prevent, dissuade or deny adversaries or potential adversaries from possessing, employing or proliferating WMD in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the policies for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).

2. Identify the principles for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
3. Identify the framework for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
4. Identify the pillars for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
5. Identify the objectives for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
6. Identify the enablers for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
7. Identify the mission areas for combating weapons of mass destruction (CWMD).
8. Support CWMD counter-proliferation operations.
9. Support CWMD consequence management operations.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2010

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
2. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
3. JP 3-41 CBRNE Consequence Management
4. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
5. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
6. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
8. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5702-SHP-2004: Identify the CBRN requirements to support WMD security cooperation and partner activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD Security Cooperation and Partner Activities support international efforts to combat WMD and promote improved partnership capacity to combat WMD through military-military contact, arms control support and other military support to treaties and agreements. These activities include operations and exercises intended to foster capability development in allied and partner abilities to execute the eight CWMD missions and include security assistance, common threat awareness, coalition building, and interoperability. These activities encourage partners and allies to address rogue behavior of WMD actors themselves and to support future USG efforts to combat WMD. They also influence adversary decisions about WMD through demonstration of U.S. and partner capabilities to impose cost or deny benefits of WMD development or use. Military support to nonproliferation efforts is those activities that assist U.S. and international efforts to prevent, dissuade, or deny State and non-State actor’s access to WMD-relevant capabilities. Military activities include support to international activities including support for implementation of treaties, agreements, sanctions and export control regimes and frameworks, and national, international, and host-nation programs.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays and a unit journal within an operations center.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is equipped and trained to conduct essential tasks that meet the commander's objectives in preventing adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the requirements to support multinational exercises.
2. Identify the elements of CBRN Counterterrorism.
3. Identify the elements of CBRN/WMD Counter proliferation.
4. Identify the elements of CBRN Consequence Management.
5. Identify the requirements to provide support for humanitarian assistance/stability missions.

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5702-SHP-2005: Identify the CBRN requirements to support WMD threat reduction cooperation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Tactical Commanders provide threat reduction cooperation activities in support of combating WMD objectives. Threat reduction cooperation includes those activities undertaken in a permissive environment with the cooperation of HN authorities to enhance physical security; emplace detection equipment; and reduce, eliminate, redirect and/or protect a states WMD program and capabilities. The principle purpose of these activities is to deny rogue states and terrorists access to weapons, material, and expertise. Other states may need assistance with more discrete requirements to dismantle or destroy WMD in excess of defense needs; to comply with international treaty obligations (e.g., the Chemical Weapons Convention); or to impose export control, border control, law enforcement, and anti-smuggling capabilities. TRC is not a primary Commander responsibility. However, as a possible follow on task to military missions such as WMD Elimination, WMD Offensive Operations and WMD Interdiction, the Commander may be directed to support TRC. Regardless of the level of command or subordinate support, TRC activities can improve the Commanders WMD situational awareness; and because these activities also affect other military operations, the command must maintain visibility on these efforts.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays and a unit journal within an operations center.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is equipped and trained to conduct essential tasks that meet the commander's objectives in preventing adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the responsibilities for threat reduction cooperation.
2. Identify the support requirements for security for current WMD, related materials, and systems from theft, sabotage, or unauthorized use.
3. Identify the support requirements for efforts to ensure the safety of WMD and delivery systems from accidental or inadvertent release.
4. Identify the support requirements for WMD safety and security issues.

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5702-SHP-2006: Identify the CBRN requirements to support WMD interdiction operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD Interdiction operations are designed to stop the transit of WMD, delivery systems, associated and dual-use technologies, materials, and expertise between States of concern and between State and non-State actors, whether undertaken by the military or by other agencies of government (e.g., law enforcement). These operations track, intercept, search, divert, seize, or stop trafficking of WMD, delivery systems, related materials, technologies, and expertise from adversaries. These operations to interdict proliferation-related shipments assist in the disruption and dismantlement of proliferation networks. The MAGTF Commander may attack operational targets (using lethal means) or conduct engagements on operational targets using nonlethal means. This interdiction will likely be nonlethal and may be executed by other than the MAGTF supporting joint forces. As the WMD actor comes closer to obtaining a WMD employment capability, many nonlethal capabilities will be less effective, and lethal interdiction by the joint force is much more likely. If such interdiction results in the seizure of WMD or related material, interdiction may require the MAGTF Commander to reduce the threat by securing and removing (e.g., neutralize or transport) the WMD and related material. If

there is an accidental release of WMD in a permissive or uncertain operational environment, the MAGTF Commander may also have to execute CBRN Consequence Management operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is equipped and trained to conduct essential tasks that meet the commander's objectives in preventing adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the elements of the synchronization plan for MAGTF sea/air/land WMD interdiction operations.
2. Identify the WMD implications of the tactical situation.
3. Identify the support requirements for tactical WMD interdiction target analysis.
4. Identify the support requirements for tactical intelligence for WMD interdiction requirements.
5. Identify the support requirements for C2 in preparation for and conduct of WMD interdiction operations.
6. Identify the support requirements for tactical-level risk assessment to support WMD interdiction operations.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2010 5711-SHP-2011 5711-SHP-2002

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5702-SHP-2007: Identify the CBRN requirements to support WMD offensive operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD offensive operations consist of actions taken to disrupt, neutralize, or destroy a WMD threat before it can be used or to deter

subsequent use of such weapons. WMD offensive operations include raids, strikes, and operations designed to locate and take action against the threat of WMD use. In hostile or uncertain environments where WMD Interdiction efforts have not been successful in halting rogue behavior, the President or SecDef can direct the MAGTF Commander to execute WMD Offensive Operations in order to destroy the WMD networks ability to produce, deploy, or employ WMD. The MAGTF Commander may use WMD Offensive Operations to attack tactical targets (using lethal means) or he may conduct engagements on tactical targets using nonlethal means. WMD offensive operations are led by the military and encompass the detection, identification, disruption, and destruction of an adversary's WMD assets, delivery means, associated facilities, and other high value targets. Since offensive strike operations against WMD targets may result in the release of CBRN or HAZMAT, increased political and legal scrutiny is generally necessary. This mission area also requires maintaining a capability to locate, secure, and recover/destroy stolen WMD. In the event that an adversary attempts to use WMD, WMD Offensive Operations may help disrupt and weaken a WMD attack, increasing the effectiveness of other complementary elements of CWMD, such as CBRN Active and CBRN Passive Defenses and CBRN Consequence Management operations. These operations impose substantial cost upon the WMD actor and require substantial refined intelligence.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is equipped and trained to conduct essential tasks that meet the commander's objectives in preventing adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to conduct raids in order to destroy a specific WMD node or WMD target but not the entire WMD program.
2. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to conduct air strikes to deny enemy access to or use of WMD delivery systems.
3. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to conduct operations to board and seize control of or totally destroy an enemy's nuclear submarine.
4. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to collect intelligence related to the use of WMD though interrogation of captured personnel or material.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5711-SHP-2003

REFERENCES:

1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5702-SHP-2008: Identify the CBRN requirements to support WMD elimination operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: WMD Elimination operations consist of those actions undertaken in a hostile or uncertain environment to systematically locate, characterize, secure, disable, or destroy WMD programs and related capabilities (key personnel, weapons, production, and delivery means). Expedient WMD Elimination operations may be required to ensure the safety of troops, secure freedom of action for combat operations, or protect noncombatants. WMD Elimination operations must focus initially on the immediate tasks of security (i.e., securing sites and preventing the looting or capture of WMD and related materials) and disablement or destruction of weapons, materials, agents, and delivery systems that pose an immediate or direct threat to forces and the civilian population. The next priority is exploitation (for intelligence and attribution purposes) of program experts and previously secured weapons and material to secure, exploit, and disable WMD production capabilities to advance the elimination process prior to transitioning elimination operations to an international or HN body. WMD Elimination operations employ many of the same counterforce operations capabilities as offensive operations to reduce the immediate threat (i.e., secure and destroy/remove WMD and related material/resources) and to lay the groundwork to transition the long-term destruction, redirection, and monitoring activities of any remaining elements of the WMD program to threat reduction cooperation activities.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is equipped and trained to conduct essential tasks that meet the commander’s objectives in preventing adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts for tactical WMD Elimination target analysis.
2. Develop CBRN incident course of action (COA) assessment.
3. Search facilities/spaces during WMD Elimination mission.
4. Detect WMD-related material during WMD Elimination mission.
5. Characterize WMD-related material during WMD Elimination mission.
6. Report sensitive site assessment information.
7. Contain suspect WMD-related material for further disposition.
8. Gather forensic evidence in support of WMD Elimination mission.
9. Perform decontamination of WMD Elimination personnel and equipment.
10. Identify the support requirements for medical surveillance based on syndromic information/data.
11. Identify the support requirements for medical prophylactic measures to counter CBRN effects.
12. Identify the support requirements for the transport of WMD-related material for further disposition.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2004 5711-SHP-2008

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5702-SHP-2009: Identify the CBRN requirements to conduct CBRN active defense operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: CBRN Active Defense includes defensive measures to defeat an attack with CBRN weapons by employing actions to divert, neutralize, or destroy those weapons or their means of delivery while en route to their target. CBRN Active Defense operations include, but are not limited to, missile defense (ballistic and cruise), air defense, special operations, and security operations to defend against conventionally and unconventionally delivered WMD. The goal is to achieve a layered capability to defeat the full scope of delivery means in defense of the homeland, expeditionary forces, and other assets and interests in forward regions.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is equipped and trained to conduct essential tasks that meet the commander's objectives in preventing adversaries from possessing or proliferating WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to divert enemy's intent to position CBRN weapons for delivery.
2. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to detect planned terrorist actions, such as suicide bombers, and neutralize the bomber before detonation is possible.
3. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to destroy CBRN-capable artillery battery using counter-battery fires or naval missiles directly on enemy's position.
4. Identify the support requirements for the synchronization efforts to intercept, engage, neutralize, or destroy WMD en route to a target using air-to-air, surface-to-air, air-to-surface or surface-to-surface engagements.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: 5711-SHP-1010

REFERENCES:
1. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
2. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
3. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5702-SHP-2010: Identify the CBRN requirements to support CBRN Consequence Management (CCM) operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit must be prepared to respond to, and mitigate the effects of WMD use, both domestically and internationally, against our citizens, our military forces and those of friends and allies. CBRN Consequence Management activities must mitigate the effects of a CBRN attack and enable a rapid recovery. Effective CBRN Consequence Management capabilities serve as both a deterrent to adversaries considering the potential use of WMD and, in the event that an adversary uses WMD, as a means to rapidly recover. DOD serves as a supporting agency for CBRN Consequence Management operations. The State Department is the lead federal agency for foreign CBRN Consequence Management and the Department of Homeland Security for domestic CBRN Consequence Management. CBRN Consequence Management operations facilitate a return to stability by minimizing or mitigating the effects of CBRN hazards in order to provide timely assistance to affected public, government, and US military installations. Operations are intended to

assist affected public, government, and US military installations to reduce a populations vulnerability to the effects of CBRN hazards by supporting preventive or precautionary measures (e.g., pre-positioning vaccines, first responder equipment, training, personal decontamination supplies; and identifying healthcare facilities), developing and rehearsing response plans/protocols (exercising C2, identifying and training response personnel, determining legal and physical constraints, determining requirements for attribution and legal prosecution, practicing decontamination procedures, developing reach-back capabilities for technical experts) and restoring necessary life-sustaining services.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, a unit journal and operating in an area under the threat of a CBRN attack or incident.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is trained and equipped to conduct essential tasks that meet the commanders WMD Consequence Management objectives and can support response efforts to defend, respond or recover from an adversary employment of WMD, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.1 and MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify CBRN Consequence Management (CM) team members.
2. Identify the support requirements for respiratory equipment to be maintained and training conducted according to Marine Corps Respirator Program and 29 CFR 1910.134.
3. Identify the support requirements for domestic/installation CBRN CM response meets the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120(q).
4. Identify the support requirements for atmospheric monitoring and detection.
5. Identify the support requirements for the decontamination team.
6. Identify the support requirements for contaminated casualty extraction.
7. Identify the requirements for CBRN CM Responder training (complies with applicable requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120 and NFPA Standard 472 and the appropriate federal, state, or HN regulations in support of Foreign CBRN CM Operations).

REFERENCES:
1. 29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards
2. 29 CFR 1910.120 Occupational Safety and Health Standards - Hazardous waste operations and emergency response
3. JIC for CWMD Joint Integrating Concept for Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
4. JP 3-11 Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense
5. JP 3-40 Joint Doctrine Combating Weapons of Mass Destruction
6. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
7. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
8. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations

9. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
10. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
11. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
12. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
13. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense
14. NMS-CWMD National Military Strategy to Combat Weapons of Mass Destruction

---

5702-SNS-2001: Implement unit CBRN contamination avoidance measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The best defense against CBRN weapons is using the fundamental principles of contamination avoidance. Avoid the hazard by deterring or preventing it from being released in the first place; or know exactly where, what, and how much CBRN hazard is present in the area of operations (AO) and do not enter that area unless it is vital to mission success. Successful contamination avoidance prevents disruption to operations and organizations by minimizing unnecessary time in cumbersome protective postures and by minimizing decontamination requirements. Successful avoidance may be achieved by bypassing contamination or calculating the best time to cross contaminated areas using the procedures described in this manual. Avoiding contamination requires the ability to recognize the presence or absence of CBRN hazards in the air; on water, land, personnel, equipment, and facilities; and at short and long ranges. Surveillance and detection capabilities enable forces to recognize CBRN hazards. The fusion of these capabilities with information from other sources yields an overall COP, supporting decisions for specific avoidance, protection, and decontamination actions. These surveillance and detection results also establish requirements for other avoidance measures, such as sounding alarms, marking hazards, and warning forces. To support Commanders decisions on contamination avoidance implementation measures are executed to avoid or limit exposure, such as increasing the use of shelters during CBRN employment windows and providing key information for movement before, during, and after CBRN incidents.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, an operational scenario, operations order, an enemy threat that includes the possible possession of CBRN weapons or agents and appropriate CBRN protective and detection equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit meets mission objectives, avoiding contamination, injury to personnel or damage to equipment, in accordance with MCRP 3-37.2A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess CBRN threat, potential risk, likelihood of attack, and vulnerability.

2. Implement coordinated CBRN Defense Plans.
3. Minimize skin exposure.
4. Maintain good hygiene and sanitation.
5. Deploy CBRN detectors.
6. Designate and preparing shelters.
7. Monitor for attack indicators.
8. Cover unprotected, mission-essential equipment.
9. Conduct meteorological monitoring.
10. Integrate available alarm and warning systems.
11. Designate proposed decontamination sites using METT-T, current weather data, water availability, traffic ability, accessibility, and logistics support ability.
12. Analyze warning time assessments.
13. Monitor status of CBRN equipment and supplies.
14. Prepare for contingencies.
15. Give attack warnings.
16. React to a CBRN incident.
17. Begin post attack recovery.
18. Avoid potentially contaminated surfaces/areas.
19. Obtain and report observations or evidence of an attack.
20. Survey, control, and mitigate health hazards (treat and evaluate casualties).
21. Adjust MOPP.
22. Document exposure.
23. Sample, monitor, and analyze for residual hazard.
24. Implement decontamination and contamination containment actions.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5711-SHP-2013 5711-SHP-1011

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 4-11.1A Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Agents
3. MCRP 4-11.1B Treatment of Nuclear Weapons Casualties
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
8. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
9. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense

5702-SNS-2002: Manage Unit CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

DESCRIPTION: During combat operations where the adversary threat includes the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents, it is imperative that any possible WMD storage, employment and manufacturing site be investigated properly to ensure any possible evidence is preserved and that personnel are not subjected to unnecessary risk. The investigation of a possible WMD site will require support from a specialized team, trained in WMD site

exploitation. This specialized team is generally assigned to the major combatant commander and must be requested. This team will determine whether WMD weapons or agents are, or have been, present at the location, collect samples, maintain chain of custody, and ensure any evidence collected can be used in the world court. The CBRN Officer must be familiar with the location of the specialized team, the procedures for requesting the teams support, their capabilities and limitations, and the logistical requirements to support them. Additionally, the CBRN Officer must be familiar with the procedures required to secure a suspected sensitive site to ensure evidence is not accidentally destroyed and ensure their subordinate units understand these requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, Commander's guidance, directives from higher headquarters, equipment, a CBRN mission, a table of organization/equipment and trained CBRN R&S personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure information pertaining to the possible possession and use of CBRN weapons and agents is documented and reported, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that the CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance personnel are trained and certified.
2. Establish the unit CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance teams.
3. Equip CBRN reconnaissance personnel.
4. Plan the CBRN reconnaissance and surveillance mission.
5. Provide resources required to conduct CBRN reconnaissance mission.
6. Prepare for the mission in conjunction with higher headquarters.
7. Conduct a coordinated map reconnaissance, identifying key areas of interest to be reconnoitered.
8. Develop CBRN R&S plan.
9. Provide CBRN exposure guidance.
10. Issues CBRN order.
11. Ensure CBRN R&S Team is prepared for mission.
12. Ensure CBRN R&S team return on schedule and provide final reports.
13. Ensure CBRN Center consolidates reports and forwards information, as applicable to higher headquarters.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5702-SNS-1002	5702-SNS-1003	5702-SNS-1006
5702-SNS-1005	5702-SNS-1004	

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-37.2A MTTP for Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear Contamination Avoidance
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations

4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.4 MTTP for NBC Reconnaissance
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

5702-SUS-2001: Manage unit CBRN decontamination activities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: All echelons prepare for decontamination operations as part of the overall planning process. The CBRN staff can begin to develop the decontamination plan from the commander's general guidance. Decontamination operations reduce and sometimes eliminate contamination from equipment and personnel. This allows the MOPP level to be reduced. Operators and crew members must perform periodic checks on their equipment since there is a risk of residual contamination. Decontamination will be planned and conducted in support of continuous operations, retrograde or as required to support unusual circumstances.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the transmission of a CBRN hazard, CBRN personnel and the necessary decontamination assets (to include water, fuel and decontaminants).

STANDARD: To continue/sustain operations in a CBRN contaminated area, in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Chapter 5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that the CBRN decontamination personnel are trained and certified.
2. Establish the unit CBRN decontamination teams.
3. Equip CBRN decontamination personnel.
4. Plan the CBRN for decontamination support.
5. Provide resources required to conduct CBRN decontamination.
6. Prepare for the mission in conjunction with higher headquarters.
7. Conduct a coordinated map reconnaissance, identifying key areas of interest to be reconnoitered for decontamination sites.
8. Develop CBRN decontamination plan.
9. Ensure CBRN decontamination Team is prepared for mission.
10. Ensure CBRN Center consolidates reports and forwards information, as applicable to higher headquarters.
11. Identify the personnel and equipment to be decontaminated.
12. Request decontamination support. The CBRN Center conducts coordination with the contaminated unit on Decontamination operations.
13. Ensure that the team properly marks the decontamination site.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5702-SUS-1006 5702-SUS-1007 5702-SUS-1008

5702-SUS-1009	5702-SUS-1002	5702-SUS-2003
5702-SUS-2002	5702-SUS-1001	5702-SUS-1010

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. CBRN SOP CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, NUCLEAR (CBRN) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP)
3. MAGTF-CBRN Marine Air-Ground Task Force - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Defense Operating Concept
4. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
5. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
6. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination
8. MCWP 3-37.5 MTTP for Installation CBRN Defense

5702-SUS-2002: Identify procedures for conducting technical decontamination operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Technical decontamination commonly refers to the thorough decontamination of responders, response equipment, and evidence. It is conducted during a CBRN CM response where trained responders conduct decontamination operations. The focus of technical decontamination is neutralization of the agent. Technical decontamination requires a step-by-step process, based on the hazards and risks involved, to reduce contamination on responders to a safe level and prevent the transfer of contamination outside the containment area. This consists of checking technical references to determine the hazards, such as flammability and toxicity, then evaluating the associated risks (for example, vapor versus liquid, blister versus nerve agents, radiological versus chemical-biological [CB] hazards).

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, after the transmission of a CBRN hazard, decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and PPE.

STANDARD: To prevent causing cross contamination, removed or neutralized the CBRN hazard to a negligible level without injury to personnel or damage to equipment utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.5 and MCRP 3-37.2C.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of Technical Decontamination Site.
2. Identify the considerations for site selection for Technical Decontamination Site.

3. Identify the logistical requirements, to include personnel and equipment for Technical Decontamination Site.
4. Identify each station of a Technical Decontamination Site.
5. Identify the procedures for set up, by station, a Technical Decontamination Site.
6. Identify the procedures for processing contaminated casualties, by station of a Technical Decontamination Site.
7. Identify the procedures for site close out for Technical Decontamination Site.
8. Coordinate with unit medical personnel in order to integrate them into the site planning and execution processes.

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37.2C Multi-service TTP for NBC Aspects of Consequence Management
3. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
6. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
7. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-SUS-2003: Identify procedures for conducting special decontamination operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Special decontamination operations cover a wide variety of decontamination operations. Included under special decontamination are: terrain, fixed site, vulnerable/sensitive equipment, and contaminated remains. The decontamination requirements, procedures and required equipment for each type of special decontamination are type and situational dependent. Considerations for special decontamination operations will be included in the decontamination planning process based on the threat and vulnerability assessments and events that occur post incident.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, after the transmission of a CBRN hazard, decontamination assets (to include water and fuel) and IPE (to include TAP aprons).

STANDARD: To prevent cross contamination, removed or neutralized the CBRN hazard to a negligible level, prevent injury to personnel or damage to equipment utilizing the techniques and recommended time constraints in accordance with MCWP 3-37.3, Appendices, B, D and E.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of special decontamination.
2. Identify the procedures for the special decontamination.
3. Identify the procedures for using decontaminants associated with special decontamination.
4. Identify the procedures for site close out for special decontamination.

CHAINED EVENTS: 5700-EQP-3001

REFERENCES:
1. CBRN DECON TECH MAN Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination Technical Manuals
2. MCRP 3-37B MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF CBRN Defense Operations
4. MCWP 3-37.1 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
5. MCWP 3-37.2 MTTP for NBC Protection
6. MCWP 3-37.3 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination

5702-TRG-2001: Manage unit CBRN training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to foster continuous improvement in-house CBRN training and training development, the development of the CBRN staff must to be considered and planned. Needs may be specific to instruction, administration, or within the spectrum of CBRN training or CBRN general/specific knowledge. Other activities of CBRN staff development include continuous refinement and review of the unit training program effectiveness and other activities determined to be related to educational and professional development.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, equipment, personnel, training records and the unit's training plan.

STANDARD: To ensure MOS sustainment training is being conducted in accordance with MCO P3500.72A and NAVMC 3500.70.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify training strengths and weaknesses of unit personnel.
2. Establish training priorities: mission oriented training, skill progression training, skill sustainment training, and professional development training.
3. Establish training plan to increase skill level of personnel/unit: CBRN staff estimates, mission and organization of command, CBRN reconnaissance and decontamination TTP, as well as equipment troubleshooting.

4. Determine type and frequency of training to be conducted on an individual/unit basis.
5. Supervise required training.
6. Provide training, as required.
7. Provide supervision at all levels during conduct of training.
8. Evaluate skill levels attained against those established.
9. Document training, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATM Applicable Technical Manuals
2. HHDIR Higher Headquarters Directives
3. MCO 1200.17_ Military Occupational Specialties (MOS) Marine Corps Manual
4. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
5. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
6. MCO P3500.72A Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program (Apr 05)
7. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
8. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
9. MOS RDMP MOS Road Maps
10. NAVMC 3500.70 NAVMC 3500.70
11. TECOMO 1500.1 Military Occupational Specialty Roadmaps
12. UNIT SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
13. UTP Unit Training Plan

5702-TRG-2002: Manage CBRN instructor development

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In order to foster continuous improvement in unit CBRN training, as well as in-house CBRN training and training development, the development of CBRN Instructor needs to be considered and planned. Needs may be specific to instruction, curriculum development, administration, or within the spectrum of CBRN training or CBRN general/specific knowledge. Other activities of instructor development include continuous refinement and review of the unit training program effectiveness and other activities determined to be related to educational and professional development.

MOS PERFORMING: 5702

BILLETS: 5702 - CBRN Defense Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, the requirement to develop CBRN instructors, an instructor development plan, instructors and an instructional setting.

STANDARD: To ensure instructors are certified in all classes they are required to teach, in accordance with the SAT Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Implement the CBRN Instructor Development Plan.
2. Provide Instructor Orientation.
3. Mentor Instructors.
4. Train Instructors.
5. Evaluate Instructors.
6. Record Individual Instructor Training.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.3A Unit Training Management (UTM) (Jan 04)
2. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical (NBC) Defense Training
3. MCRP 3-0 B How to Conduct Training
4. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
5. SAT MANUAL Systems Approach to Training Manual

CBRN T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ACE . . . . . aviation combat element
ADM . . . . . .administrative
AOI . . . . . area of interest
AOR . . . . . area of responsibility
Bn Hq . . . . . battalion headquarters
BW . . . . . biological warfare
BWC . . . . . Biological Weapons Convention
C2 . . . . . command and control
C4ISR . . . . . command, control, communications, computers, intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance
CA . . . . . contamination avoidance
CBRN . . . . . chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear
CBRNC . . . . . CBRN center
CBRNCC . . . . . CBRN control center/CBRN collection center
CBRND. . . . . CBRN Defense
CBRNDO . . . . . CBRND Officer
CCDR . . . . . combatant commander
CCIR . . . . . commander’s critical information requirements
CCM . . . . . CBRN consequence management
CE . . . . . command element
CJCS . . . . . Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
CJCSI . . . . . Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff instruction
CJCSM . . . . . Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff manual
CO . . . . . commanding officer
COA . . . . . course of action
COC . . . . . combat operations center
COLPRO . . . . . collective protection
Comm . . . . . communications
COMMARFOR . . . . . commander, Marine Corps forces
COMMARFORCOM . . . . . Commander, Marine Corps Forces Command
COMMARFORPAC . . . . . Commander, Marine Corps Forces, Pacific
COMMARFORRES . . . . . Commander, Marine Corps Forces, Reserve
CONUS . . . . . continental United States
CONOPS . . . . . concept of operations
CONPLAN . . . . . contingency plan
CM . . . . . consequence management
CMO . . . . . consequence management operations
CSS . . . . . combat service support
CSSD . . . . . combat service support detachment
CSSE . . . . . combat service support element
CTT . . . . . commander’s tactical terminal
CW . . . . . chemical weapon
CWC . . . . . Chemical Weapons Convention
CWMD . . . . . combating weapons of mass destruction
DoD . . . . . Department of Defense
DoDD . . . . . Department of Defense directive
DoDI . . . . . Department of Defense instruction

DU . . . . . depleted uranium
e.g. . . . . for example
EMP . . . . . electromagnetic pulse
EMW . . . . . Expeditionary Maneuver Warfare
EQP . . . . . equipment
FM . . . . . field manual (army)
FMF . . . . . Fleet Marine Force
FMFM . . . . . Fleet Marine Force manual
FP . . . . . force protection
G-1 . . . . . manpower or personnel staff officer
G-2 . . . . . intelligence staff officer
G-3 . . . . . operations staff officer
G-4 . . . . . logistics staff officer
G-6 . . . . . communications and information systems officer
GCE . . . . . ground combat element
HEMP . . . . . high-altitude electromagnetic pulse
HN . . . . . host nation
HNS . . . . . host-nation support
HQMC . . . . . Headquarters, Marine Corps
HSS . . . . . health service support
H&S . . . . . headquarters and service
ID . . . . . identification
i.e. . . . . that is
IGO . . . . . intergovernmental organization
IPB . . . . . intelligence preparation of the Battlespace
IPE . . . . . individual protective equipment
IPOE . . . . . .intelligence preparation of the Operational Environment
IPR . . . . . intelligence production requirement
IR . . . . . intelligence requirement
ISR . . . . . intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance
JCS . . . . . Joint Chiefs of Staff
JFC . . . . . joint force commander
JPF . . . . . joint protection function
JP . . . . . joint publication
JTF . . . . . joint task force
kph . . . . . kilometers per hour
kt . . . . . kiloton
LAN . . . . . local area network
MAG . . . . . Marine aircraft group
MAGTF . . . . . Marine air-ground task force
MARDIV . . . . . Marine division
MARFOR . . . . . Marine Corps forces
MAW . . . . . Marine aircraft wing
MCB . . . . . Marine Corps base
MCO . . . . . Marine Corps Order
MCPP . . . . . Marine Corps Planning Process
MCRP . . . . . Marine Corps reference publication
MCT . . . . . Marine Corps task
MCTL . . . . . Marine Corps task list
MCWP . . . . . Marine Corps warfighting publication
MEF . . . . . Marine Expeditionary Force
MET . . . . . mission-essential task
METL . . . . . mission-essential task list
MEU . . . . . Marine Expeditionary Unit
MEU(SOC) . . . . . Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable)

MOPP . . . . . mission-oriented protective posture
MSC . . . . . major subordinate command
MTF . . . . . medical treatment facility
MTTP . . . . . multi-Service tactics, techniques, and procedures
NATO . . . . . North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NATOPS . . . . . Naval Air Training and Operating Procedures Standardization
NGO . . . . . nongovernmental organization
NMS . . . . . national military strategy
NMS-CWMD . . national military strategy to combat weapons of mass destruction
OccFld . . . . . occupational field
OCONUS . . . . . outside the continental United States
OEG . . . . . operational exposure guide
OGA . . . . . other government agency
OPLAN . . . . . operation plan
OPORD . . . . . operation order
ORM . . . . . operational risk management
PIR . . . . . priority intelligence requirement
PPE . . . . . personal protective equipment
PSS . . . . . personnel services support
PVNTMED . . . . . preventive medicine
RCA . . . . . riot control agent
RDD . . . . . radiological dispersal device
Recon . . . . . reconnaissance
RED . . . . . .radiological exposure device
RES . . . . . radiation exposure status
RM . . . . . risk management
S-1 . . . . . manpower or personnel staff officer
S-2 . . . . . intelligence staff officer
S-3 . . . . . operations staff officer
S-4 . . . . . logistics staff officer
S-6 . . . . . communications and information systems staff officer
SA . . . . . situational awareness
SHD . . . . . shield
SHP . . . . . shape
SNS . . . . . sense
SME . . . . . subject matter expert
SSA . . . . . sensitive site assessment
SSE . . . . . sensitive site exploitation
SUS . . . . . sustain
T/E . . . . . table of equipment
T/O . . . . . table of organization
TIB . . . . . toxic industrial biological
TIC . . . . . toxic industrial chemical
TIM . . . . . toxic industrial material
TIR . . . . . toxic industrial radiological
TPFDD . . . . . time-phased force and deployment data
TRG . . . . . training
TTP . . . . . tactics, techniques, and procedures
VA . . . . . vulnerability assessment
WMD . . . . . weapons of mass destruction

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Pub 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review (AAR): A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Area of Interest (AOI): The area of concern to the commander, including the area of influence, areas adjacent thereto, and extending into enemy territory to the objectives of current or planned operations. This area also includes areas occupied by enemy forces that could jeopardize the accomplishment of the mission.

Area of Operations (AO): An operational area defined by the joint force commander for land and maritime forces. Areas of operation do not typically encompass the entire operational area of the joint force commander, but should be large enough for component commanders to accomplish their missions and protect their forces.

Area of Responsibility (AOR): The geographical area associated with a combatant command within which a geographic combatant commander has authority to plan and conduct operations.

Assessment: 1. A continuous process that measures the overall effectiveness of employing joint force capabilities during military operations. 2. Determination of the progress toward accomplishing a task, creating an effect, or achieving an objective. 3. Analysis of the security, effectiveness, and potential of an existing or planned intelligence activity. 4. Judgment of the motives, qualifications, and characteristics of present or prospective employees or "agents."

Avoidance: Individual and/or unit measures taken to avoid or minimize chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear (CBRN) attacks and reduce the effects of CBRN hazards.

B

Battle Damage Assessment (BDA): The timely and accurate estimate of damage resulting from the application of military force, either lethal or nonlethal, against a predetermined objective. Battle damage assessment can be applied to the employment of all types of weapon systems (air, ground, naval, and special forces weapon systems) throughout the range of military operations. Battle damage assessment is primarily an intelligence responsibility with required inputs and coordination from the operators. Battle damage assessment is composed of physical damage assessment, functional damage assessment, and target system assessment. In Marine Corps usage, the timely and accurate estimate of the damage resulting from the application of military force. BDA estimates physical damage to a particular target, functional damage to that target, and the capability of the entire target system to continue its operations.

Battlespace: All aspects of air, surface, subsurface, land, space, and electromagnetic spectrum, which encompass the area of influence and area of interest.

Biological agent: A microorganism that causes disease in personnel, plants, or animals or causes the deterioration of materiel.

Biological hazard: An organism or substance derived from an organism that poses a threat to human or animal health. This can include medical waste, samples of a microorganism, virus, or toxin (from a biological source) that can impact human health.

Biological threat agent field confirmation identification: Identification of a suspect biological warfare agent by means of devices/materials/technologies that are based on detecting biological markers using two or more independent biomarker results. Examples might include the findings of the presumptive biomarker identification with the addition of a positive PCR, ELISA, or electrochemiluminescence (ECL) results, using specific target nucleic acid sequences for the organism and antibody recognition of agent-specific antigen sites, respectively. (Field sample/specimen identification by forward deployed or forward positioned laboratories [such as the US Air Force Biological Augmentation Team (BAT), area medical laboratory (AML), or forward deployed preventive medicine unit (FDPMU) and homeland security Laboratory Response Network (LRN) Level B or C (US Army Community Hospitals or Medical Centers).

Biological threat agent definitive identification: The specific identification of a suspect biological agent as to genus and species, serological type, or toxin. This level of identification is by means of devices/materials/technologies that are based on two or more independent biomarker results and using different methodologies. This level of identification is achieved by thorough testing and identification by nationally recognized reference laboratories such as the US Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases (USAMRIID), the Navy Medical Research Center (NMRC), or the Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

Biological threat agent field presumptive identification: Identification of a suspect biological warfare agent by means of devices/materials/technologies

that are based detecting biological markers (biomarkers) using a single methodology (such as Identification by sensor triggering, hand-held devices [hand-held assays] or initial systems, or laboratory analysis employing one screening methodology [such as microscopic morphology, antibody/protein, or nucleic acid-based test]). The biomarkers and/or methodologies used at this level of testing have significant limits to their accuracy. Agent identification to species level, or differentiation among a family of similar agents, may not be possible.

Biological warfare: Employment of biological agents to produce casualties in personnel or animals, or damage to plants or materiel; or defense against such employment.

Biological weapon: An item of materiel which projects, disperses, or disseminates a biological agent including arthropod vectors.

Blister agent: A chemical agent which injures the eyes and lungs, and burns or blisters the skin. Also called vesicant agent.

Blood agent: A chemical compound, including the cyanide group that affects bodily functions by preventing the normal utilization of oxygen by body tissues.

C

Centralized Control: In military operations, a mode of battlespace management in which one echelon of command exercises total authority and direction of all aspects of one or more warfighting functions. It is a method of control where detailed orders are issued and total unity of action is the overriding consideration.

Chaining: A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-level. Utilizing the building block approach to progressive training, these collective events are further supported by individual training events at the 1000 and 2000-levels. When a higher-level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are “chained”; sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Chemical agent: A chemical substance which is intended for use in military operations to kill, seriously injure, or incapacitate mainly through its physiological effects. The term excludes riot control agents when used for law enforcement purposes, herbicides, smoke, and flames.

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear active defense: Measures taken to defeat an attack from CBRN weapons by employing actions not limited to, missile defense (ballistic and cruise), air defense, special operations, and security operations to divert, neutralize, or destroy those weapons or their means of delivery while en route to their target. (This term and its definition modify the existing term and its definition and are approved for inclusion in JP 1-02.)

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear Consequence Management: Actions taken to maintain or restore essential services, manage and mitigate problems resulting from all deliberate and inadvertent releases of chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear hazards. (This term and its definition are provided for information and are proposed for inclusion in JP 1-02).

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear defense (CBRND): Measures taken to minimize or negate the vulnerabilities and/or effects of a chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear incident. (JP 1-02. SOURCE: JP 3-11) (This term and its definition modify the existing term and its definition and are approved for inclusion in JP 1-02.)

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear environment (CBRNE): Conditions found in an area resulting from immediate or persisting effects of chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear attacks or unintentional releases.

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear hazard: Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear elements that could cause an adverse affect through their accidental or deliberate release, dissemination, or impacts. Also called CBRN hazard.

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear passive defense: Measures taken to minimize or negate the vulnerability to, and effects of, chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear attacks. This mission area focuses on maintaining the joint force’s ability to continue military operations in a CBRN environment. Also called CBRN passive defense.

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear Operations: The employment of tactical capabilities that counter the entire range of CBRN threats and hazards through WMD proliferation prevention, WMD counterforce, CBRN defense, and CBRN consequence management activities in support of operational and strategic objectives to combat WMD and operate safely in CBRN environments.

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear protection: Measures that are taken to keep chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear threats and hazards from having an adverse effect on personnel, equipment, or critical assets and facilities. Also called CBRN protection.

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear sense: Activities that continually provide a CBRN threat, hazard information and intelligence in a timely manner to support the common operational picture. Also called CBRN sense.

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear shape: The command and control activity that integrates the sense, shield, and sustain operational elements to characterize chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear hazards and threats and employ necessary capabilities to counter their effects. Also called CBRN shape.

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear shield: Individual and collective protection measures essential to mitigating the effects of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear hazards. Also called CBRN shield.

Chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear sustain: The decontamination and medical activities to restore combat power and continue operations. Also called CBRN sustain.

Chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear incident: Any occurrence, resulting from the use of chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear weapons and devices; the emergence of secondary hazards arising from counterforce targeting; or the release of toxic industrial materials into the environment, involving the emergence of chemical, biological, radiological and nuclear hazards.

Chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear weapon: A fully engineered assembly designed for employment to cause the release of a chemical or biological agent or radiological material onto a chosen target or to generate a nuclear detonation. Also called CBRN weapon.

Chemical hazard: Any chemical manufactured, used, transported, or stored which can cause death or other harm through toxic properties of those materials. This includes chemical agents and chemical weapons (prohibited under the Chemical Weapons Convention), as well as toxic industrial chemicals and toxic industrial materials.

Chemical warfare (CW): All aspects of military operations involving the employment of lethal and incapacitating munitions/agents and the warning and protective measures associated with such offensive operations. Since riot control agents and herbicides are not considered to be chemical warfare agents, those two items will be referred to separately or under the broader term “chemical,” which will be used to include all types of chemical munitions/agents collectively.

Chemical weapon: Together or separately, (a) a toxic chemical and its precursors, except when intended for a purpose not prohibited under the Chemical Weapons Convention; (b) a munition or device, specifically designed to cause death or other harm through toxic properties of those chemicals specified in (a), above, which would be released as a result of the employment of such munition or device; (c) any equipment specifically designed for use directly in connection with the employment of munitions or devices specified in (b), above.

Clearance decontamination: The final level of decontamination that provides the decontamination of equipment and personnel to a level that allows unrestricted transportation, maintenance, employment, and disposal.

Collective protection (COLPRO): The protection provided to a group of individuals which permits relaxation of individual chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear protection.

Contaminated remains: Remains of personnel which have absorbed or upon which has been deposited radioactive material, or biological or chemical agents.

Contamination: 1. The deposit, absorption, or adsorption of radioactive material, or of biological or chemical agents on or by structures, areas, personnel, or objects (Also see fallout or residual radiation). 2. Food and/or water made unfit for consumption by humans or animals because of the presence of environmental chemicals, radioactive elements, bacteria or

organisms, the byproduct of the growth of bacteria or organisms, the decomposing material (to include the food substance itself), or waste in the food or water.

Collective Event: A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event task that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term “collective” does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion’s CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS): Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle: The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit’s participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit’s stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP): The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Combatant Command: A unified or specified command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander established and so designated by the President through the Secretary of Defense and with the advice and assistance of Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Combatant command typically has geographic or functional responsibilities.

Command and Control (C2): The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission. Command and control functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, communications, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission.

(JP1-02) The means by which a commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken.

Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIR): Information regarding the enemy and friendly activities and the environment identified by the commander as critical to maintaining situational awareness, planning future activities, and facilitating timely decision-making. Note: CCIRs are normally divided into three primary subcategories: priority intelligence requirements, friendly force information requirements, and essential elements of friendly information.

Commander's Intent: A commander's clear, concise articulation of the purpose(s) behind one or more tasks assigned to a subordinate. It is one of two parts of every mission statement, which guides the exercise of initiative in the absence of instructions.

Component Events: Component events are the major tasks involved in accomplishing a collective event. Listing these tasks guide Marines toward the accomplishment of the event and help evaluators determine if the task has been done to standard. These events may be lower-level collective or individual events that must be accomplished.

Condition: The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc…).

Coordination: The action necessary to ensure adequately integrated relationships between separate organizations located in the same area. Coordination may include such matters as fire support, emergency defense measures, area intelligence and other situations in which coordination is considered necessary.

Core Competency: Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities: Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities: Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core plus skills: Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the combat ready level. 3000 - 8000-level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the combat qualified level. Marines trained at the combat qualified level are those the commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

Core Skills: Core skills are those essential basic skills that "make" a Marine and qualify that Marine for an MOS. They are the 1000-level skills introduced in entry-level training at formal schools and refined in operational units.

Counterforce: The employment of strategic air and missile forces in an effort to destroy, or render impotent, selected military capabilities of an enemy force under any of the circumstances by which hostilities may be initiated.

Counter-proliferation (CP): Those actions (e.g., detect and monitor, prepare to conduct counter-proliferation operations, offensive operations, weapons of mass destruction, active defense, and passive defense) taken to defeat the threat and/or use of weapons of mass destruction against the United States, our military forces, friends, and allies.

Course of action (COA): 1. Any sequence of activities that an individual or unit may follow. 2. A possible plan open to an individual or commander that would accomplish, or is related to the accomplishment of the mission. 3. The scheme adopted to accomplish a job or mission. 4. A line of conduct in an engagement. 5. A product of the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System concept development phase.

Crisis action planning: The Joint Operation Planning and Execution System process involving the time-sensitive development of joint operation plans and orders in response to an imminent crisis. Crisis action planning follows prescribed crisis action procedures to formulate and implement an effective response within the time frame permitted by the crisis. 2. The time sensitive planning for the deployment, employment, and sustainment of assigned and allocated forces and resources that occurs in response to a situation that may result in actual military operations. Crisis action planners base their plan on the circumstances that exist at the time planning occurs. Also called CAP.

Critical Information: Specific facts about friendly intentions, capabilities, and activities vitally needed by adversaries for them to plan and act effectively so as to guarantee failure or unacceptable consequences for friendly mission accomplishment.

Critical Intelligence: Intelligence, which is crucial and requires the immediate attention of the commander. It is required to enable the commander to make decisions that will provide a timely and appropriate response to actions by the potential/actual enemy. It includes but is not limited to the following: a. strong indications of the imminent outbreak of hostilities of

any type (warning of attack); b. aggression of any nature against a friendly country; c. indications or use of CBRN weapons (target); and d. significant events within potential enemy countries that may lead to modification of nuclear strike plans.

D

Decontamination: The process of making any person, object, or area safe by absorbing, destroying, neutralizing, making harmless, or removing chemical or biological agents, or by removing radioactive material clinging to or around it.

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS): A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event: A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred “E-Coded” events.

Delinquent Event: An event becomes delinquent when a Marine or unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

Detection: 1. In tactical operations, the perception of an object of possible military interest but unconfirmed by recognition. 2. In surveillance, the determination and transmission by a surveillance system that an event has occurred. 3. In arms control, the first step in the process of ascertaining the occurrence of a violation of an arms control agreement. 4. In chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear environments, the act of locating chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear hazards by use of chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear detectors or monitoring and/or survey teams.

E

E-Coded event: An “E-Coded” event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted Collective skill that contributes to the unit’s ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only “E-Coded” events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit’s CRP.

Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFI): Key questions likely to be asked by adversary officials and intelligence systems about specific friendly intentions, capabilities, and activities, so they can obtain answers critical to their operational effectiveness.(JP1-02) Specific facts about friendly intentions, capabilities, and activities needed by adversaries to plan and execute effective operations against our forces.

Evaluation: Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (training): An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component: The major procedures i.e., actions that must occur to perform a collective event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC): The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or MLG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: (1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, (2) may designate an exercise director, (3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, (4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED): Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: (1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes time frame of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. (2) Designate the TEC and TEECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. (3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. (4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. (5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

F

Friendly Force Information Requirements (FFIR): Information the commander needs about friendly forces in order to develop plans and make effective decisions. Depending upon the circumstances, information on unit location, composition readiness, personnel status, and logistics status could become a friendly force information requirement.

Fusion: In intelligence usage, the process of examining all sources of intelligence and information to derive a complete assessment of activity.

G

Go/No-Go: The condition or state of operability of a component or system: "go," functioning properly; or "no-go," not functioning properly. Alternatively, a critical point at which a decision to proceed or not must be made.

H

Half-life: The time required for the activity of a given radioactive species to decrease to half of its initial value due to radioactive decay. The half-life is a characteristic property of each radioactive species and is independent of its amount or condition. The effective half-life of a given isotope is the time in which the quantity in the body will decrease to half as a result of both radioactive decay and biological elimination.

Herbicide: A chemical compound that will kill or damage plants.

I

Immediate decontamination: Decontamination carried out by individuals immediately upon becoming contaminated to save lives, minimize casualties, and limit the spread of contamination. This may include decontamination of some personal clothing and/or equipment. Also called emergency decontamination.

Incapacitating agent: A chemical agent, which produces temporary disabling conditions which (unlike those caused by riot control agents), can be physical or mental, and persist for hours or days after exposure to the agent has ceased.

Individual protective equipment (IPE): In chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear operations, the personal clothing and equipment required to protect an individual from chemical, biological, and radiological hazards and some nuclear hazards.

Individual Readiness: The individual training readiness of each Marine is measured by the number of individual events required and completed for the rank or billet currently held.

Individual Training: Training that applies to individual Marines. Examples include rifle qualifications and HMMWV driver licensing.

Individual Training Standards (ITS): Specifies training tasks and standards for each MOS or specialty within the Marine Corps. In most cases, once an MOS or community develops a T&R, the ITS order will be cancelled. However, most communities will probably fold a large portion of their ITS into their new T&R Manual.

Initial radiation: The radiation, essentially neutrons and gamma rays, resulting from a nuclear burst and emitted from the fireball within one minute after burst.

Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) / Operational Environment (IPOE): An analytical methodology employed to reduce uncertainties concerning the enemy, environment, and terrain for all types of operations. Intelligence preparation of the battlespace/OE builds an extensive database for each potential area in which a unit may be required to operate. The database is then analyzed in detail to determine the impact of the enemy, environment, and terrain on operation and presents it in graphic form. Intelligence preparation of the battlespace/OE is a continuing process. (JP1-

02) In Marine Corps usage, the systematic, continuous process of analyzing the threat and environment in a specific geographic area.

Intelligence Requirement (IR): 1. Any subject, general or specific, upon which there is a need for the collection of information or the production of intelligence. (JP1-02) 2. In Marine Corps usage, questions about the enemy and the environment, the answers to which a commander requires to make sound decisions.

Ionizing radiation: **P**articulate (alpha, beta, and neutron) and electromagnetic (X-ray and gamma) radiation of sufficient energy to displace electrons from atoms, producing ions.

J

Joint Force: A general term applied to a force composed of significant elements, assigned or attached, of two or more Military Departments, operating under a single joint force commander.

M

Main Effort: The designated subordinate unit whose mission at a given point in time is MOS critical to overall mission success. It is usually weighted with the preponderance of combat power and is directed against a center of gravity through a critical vulnerability.

Maneuver Warfare: A warfighting philosophy that seeks to shatter the enemy's cohesion through a variety of rapid, focused, and unexpected actions which create a turbulent and rapidly deteriorating situation with which the enemy cannot cope.

Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System (MCCRES): An evaluation system designed to provide commanders with a comprehensive set of mission performance standards from which training programs can be developed; and through which the efficiency and effectiveness of training can be evaluated. The Ground T&R Program will eventually replace MCCRES.

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program: The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPP): A six-step methodology which helps organize the though processes of the commander and staff throughout the planning and execution of military operations. It focuses on the threat and is based on the Marine Corps philosophy of maneuver warfare. It capitalizes

on the principle of unity of command and supports the establishment and maintenance op tempo. The six steps consist of mission analysis, course of action development, course of action analysis, comparison/decision, orders development, and transition. Note: Tenets of the MCPP include top down planning, single battle concept, and integrated planning.

Mission Essential Task MET: A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL): Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, Operational Plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

Mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP): A flexible system of protection against chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear contamination. This posture requires personnel to wear only that protective clothing and equipment (mission-oriented protective posture gear) appropriate to the threat level, work rate imposed by the mission, temperature, and humidity.

Mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) gear: Military term for individual protective equipment including suit, boots, gloves, mask with hood, first aid treatments, and decontamination kits issued to military members.

Mission Performance Standards (MPS): Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. MPS are contained within the MCCRES volumes. The MCCRES volumes are being replaced by T&R Manuals. Collective Events will replace MPS.

N

Named Area of Interest (NAI): A point or area along a particular avenue of approach through which enemy activity is expected to occur. Activity or lack of activity within a named area of interest will help to confirm or deny a particular enemy course of action.

Nerve agent: A potentially lethal chemical agent which interferes with the transmission of nerve impulses.

Non-persistent agent: A chemical agent that when released dissipates and/or loses its ability to cause casualties after 10 to 15 minutes.

Non-proliferation (NP): Actions to prevent the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction by dissuading or impeding access to, or distribution of, sensitive technologies, material, and expertise.

Nuclear radiation: Particulate and electromagnetic radiation emitted from atomic nuclei in various nuclear processes. The important nuclear radiations, from the weapon standpoint, are alpha and beta particles, gamma rays, and neutrons.

Nuclear weapon: A complete assembly (i.e., implosion type, gun type, or thermonuclear type), in its intended ultimate configuration which, upon completion of the prescribed arming, fusing, and firing sequence, is capable of producing the intended nuclear reaction and release of energy.

O

Operational decontamination: Decontamination carried out by an individual and/or a unit, restricted to specific parts of operationally essential equipment, materiel and/or working areas, in order to minimize contact and transfer hazards and to sustain operations. This may include decontamination of the individual beyond the scope of immediate decontamination, as well as decontamination of mission-essential spares and limited terrain decontamination. See also decontamination; immediate decontamination; thorough decontamination.

Operational environment: A composite of the conditions, circumstances, and influences that affect the employment of capabilities and bear on the decisions of the commander.

Operational exposure guide (OEG): The maximum amount of nuclear/external ionizing radiation that the commander considers a unit may be permitted to receive while performing a particular mission or missions.

Operational Readiness (OR): (DoD or NATO) OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

Overpressure: The pressure resulting from the blast wave of an explosion. It is referred to as “positive” when it exceeds atmospheric pressure and “negative” during the passage of the wave when resulting pressures are less than atmospheric pressure.

P

Pathogen: A disease producing microorganism that directly attacks human tissue and biological processes.

Performance Step: Performance steps are included in the components of an individual T&R event. They are the major procedures (i.e., actions) a Marine unit must accomplish to perform an individual event to standard. They describe the procedure the task performer must take to perform the task under operational conditions and provide sufficient information for a task performer to perform the procedure (may necessitate identification of supporting steps, procedures, or actions in outline form). Performance steps follow a logical progression and should be followed sequentially, unless otherwise stated. Normally, performance steps are listed only for 1000-level individual events (those that are taught in the entry-level MOS school).

Listing performance steps is optional if the steps are already specified in a published reference.

Persistency: In biological or chemical warfare, the characteristic of an agent which pertains to the duration of its effectiveness under determined conditions after its dispersal.

Persistent agent: A chemical agent that, when released, remains able to cause casualties for more than 24 hours to several days or weeks.

Personal protective equipment (PPE): The equipment provided to shield or isolate a person from the chemical, physical, and thermal hazards that can be encountered at a hazardous materials incident. Personal protective equipment includes both personal protective clothing and respiratory protection. See also individual protective equipment.

Precursor: Any chemical reactant which takes place at any stage in the production by whatever method of a toxic chemical. This includes any key component of a binary or multi-component chemical system.

Prerequisite Event: Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIR): 1. Those intelligence requirements for which a commander has an anticipated and stated priority in his task of planning and decision-making. (JP1-02) 2. In Marine Corps usage, an intelligence requirement associated with a decision that will critically affect the overall success of the command's mission.

Proliferation: The transfer of WMD, related materials, technology, and expertise from suppliers to hostile state or non-state actors.

Proliferation Prevention: Those military activities conducted to prevent the spread of weapons of mass destruction by dissuading or denying access to, or distribution of, sensitive technologies, materials, or expertise. Proliferation prevention will reduce, destroy, and reverse WMD through Threat Reduction Cooperation activities such as diplomacy, arms control, multilateral agreements, threat reduction assistance, and export controls. (This term and its definition are provided for information and are proposed for inclusion in JP 1-02)"

Protection: 1. Preservation of the effectiveness and survivability of mission-related military and nonmilitary personnel, equipment, facilities, information, and infrastructure deployed or located within or outside the boundaries of a given operational area. 2. In space usage, active and passive defensive measures to ensure that United States and friendly space systems perform as designed by seeking to overcome an adversary's attempts to negate them and to minimize damage if negation is attempted.

R

Radiation dose: The total amount of ionizing radiation absorbed by material or tissues.

Radiation dose rate: Measurement of radiation dose per unit of time.

Radiation exposure status (RES): Criteria to assist the commander in measuring unit exposure to radiation based on total past cumulative dose, normally expressed in centigram.

Radiological dispersal device (RDD): An improvised assembly or process, other than a nuclear explosive device, designed to disseminate radioactive material in order to cause destruction, damage, or injury.

Radiological exposure device (RED): A radioactive source placed to cause injury or death.

Readiness: (DoD) Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: (a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. (b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

Reach Back: The ability to exploit resources, capabilities, expertise, etc…, not physically located in the theater or a joint operations area, when established.

Residual radiation: Nuclear radiation caused by fallout, artificial dispersion of radioactive material, or irradiation which results from a nuclear explosion and persists longer than one minute after burst.

Riot control agent (RCA): Any chemical, not listed in a schedule of the Convention on the Prohibition of the Development, Production, Stockpiling and Use of Chemical Weapons and on their Destruction which can produce rapidly in humans sensory irritation or disabling physical effects which disappear within a short time following termination of exposure.

S

Section Skill Tasks: Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc…).

Simulation Training: Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Situational Awareness (SA): Knowledge and understanding of the current situation which promotes timely, relevant and accurate assessment of friendly, enemy, and other operations within the battlespace in order to facilitate decision-making. An informational perspective and skill that

foster an ability to determine quickly the context and relevance of events that is unfolding.

Standard: A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training: Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training and Education (SATE): An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Tactical Exercise and Evaluation Control Group (TEECG): A TEECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TEECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TEECG include: (1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; (2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; (3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; (4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; (5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC): The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TEECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this directive and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Thermal radiation: 1. The heat and light produced by a nuclear explosion. 2. Electromagnetic radiations emitted from a heat or light source as a consequence of its temperature; it consists essentially of ultraviolet, visible, and infrared radiations.

Thorough decontamination: Decontamination carried out by a unit, with or without external support, to reduce contamination on personnel, equipment, materiel, and/or working areas equal to natural background or to the lowest possible levels, to permit the partial or total removal of individual protective equipment and to maintain operations with minimum degradation. This may include terrain decontamination beyond the scope of operational decontamination. See also immediate decontamination; operational decontamination.

Toxic industrial biological (TIB): Any biological material manufactured, used, transported, or stored by industrial, medical, or commercial processes which could pose an infectious or toxic threat. (JP 1-02. SOURCE: JP 3-11)

Toxic industrial chemical (TIC): A chemical developed or manufactured for use in industrial operations or research by industry, government, or academia. For example: pesticides, petrochemicals, fertilizers, corrosives, poisons, etc. These chemicals are not primarily equipment, facilities, or areas dangerous for human use. Hydrogen cyanide, cyanogens chloride, phosgene, and chloropicrin are industrial chemicals that also can be military chemical agents.

Toxic industrial material (TIM): A generic term for toxic or radioactive substances in solid, liquid, aerosolized, or gaseous form that may be used, or stored for use, for industrial, commercial, medical, military, or domestic purposes. Toxic industrial material may be chemical, biological, or radioactive and described as toxic industrial chemical, toxic industrial biological or toxic industrial radiological.

Toxic industrial radiological (TIR): Any radiological material manufactured, used, transported, or stored by industrial, medical, or commercial processes. For example: spent fuel rods, medical sources, etc.

Toxin: Poisonous substances that may be produced naturally (by bacteria, plants, fungi, snakes, insects, and other living organisms) or synthetically.

Training Task: This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Training Plan: Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

U

Unit CRP: Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation: All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the

majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units, and units task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM): Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event: An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

Warfighting Functions (WF): The six mutually supporting military activities integrated in the conduct of all military operations are:

1. Command and control: The means by which a commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken.
2. Maneuver: The movement of forces for the purpose of gaining an advantage over the enemy.
3. Fires: Those means used to delay, disrupt, degrade, or destroy enemy capabilities, forces, or facilities as well as affect the enemy’s will to fight.
4. Intelligence: Knowledge about the enemy or the surrounding environment needed to support decision-making.
5. Logistics: All activities required to move and sustain military forces.
6. Force protection: Actions or efforts used to safeguard own centers of gravity while protecting, concealing, reducing, or eliminating friendly critical vulnerabilities.

Weapons of mass destruction (WMD): Chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear (CBRN) weapons capable of a high order of destruction or causing mass casualties and exclude the means of transporting or propelling the weapon where such means is a separable and divisible part from the weapon.

Weapons of mass destruction -Active Defense: Measures include, but are not limited to, missile defense (ballistic and cruise), air defense, special operations, and security operations to defend against conventionally and unconventionally delivered WMD.

Weapons of mass destruction -Consequence Management (WMD-CM): Includes those actions taken to reduce the effects of a WMD attack or event, including Toxic Industrial Chemicals and Toxic Industrial Materials, and assist in the restoration of essential operations and services at home and abroad.

Weapons of mass destruction Counterforce: Operations conducted to prevent, dissuade, deny, deter, and defeat adversary CBRN capabilities, including research and development, production and storage facilities, fielded forces,

and related command and control. (This term and its definition are provided for information and are proposed for inclusion in JP 1-02)”

Weapons of mass destruction -Elimination Operations (WMD-E): Actions taken in a hostile or uncertain environment to systematically to locate, characterize, secure, disable, and/or destroy a State or non-State actor’s WMD programs and related capabilities.

Weapons of mass destruction -Interdiction Operations (WMD-I): Operations to track, intercept, search, divert, seize, or otherwise stop the transit of WMD, its delivery systems, or related materials, technologies and expertise.

Weapons of mass destruction -Offensive Operations (WMD-OO): Actions to disrupt, neutralize, or destroy a WMD threat before it can be used, or to deter subsequent use of such weapons.

Weapons of mass destruction -Security Cooperation and Partnership Activities: Activities to improve or promote defense relationships and capacity of allied and partner nations to execute or support the other military mission areas to combat WMD through military-to-military contact, burden sharing agreements, combined military activities and support to international activities.

Weapons of mass destruction -Threat Reduction Cooperation (WMD-TRC): Activities undertaken with the consent and cooperation of host nation authorities in a permissive environment to enhance physical security; and emplace detection equipment; reduce, dismantle, redirect, and/or improve protection of a States’ existing WMD programs, stockpiles, and capabilities. (JP 1-02. SOURCE: JP 3-40)